SECTION TRANSAXLE & TRANSMISSION

TM

Е

F

0

CONTENTS

BASIC INSPECTION5	Possible Cause39
	DTC Confirmation Procedure39
DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORKFLOW 5	Diagnosis Procedure39
Work Flow5	P0615 STARTER RELAY40
Diagnostic Work Sheet6	Description40
FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS8	CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor
A/T CONTROL SYSTEM8	Mode40
Cross-Sectional View (2WD models)8	On Board Diagnosis Logic40
Cross-Sectional View (2VD models)9	Possible Cause40
Shift Mechanism9	DTC Confirmation Procedure40
TCM Function	Diagnosis Procedure40
CAN Communication	P0700 TRANSMISSION CONTROL43
Input/Output Signal of TCM22	Description43
Line Pressure Control22	On Board Diagnosis Logic43
Shift Control24	Possible Cause43
Lock-up Control25	DTC Confirmation Procedure43
Engine Brake Control26	Diagnosis Procedure43
Control Valve	Diagnosis Procedure43
Component Parts Location	P0705 TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH A44
Component Farts Location26	Description44
A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM29	CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor
System Description29	Mode44
Component Parts Location29	On Board Diagnosis Logic44
·	Possible Cause44
ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM30	DTC Confirmation Procedure44
Introduction30	Diagnosis Procedure44
OBD-II Function for A/T System30	
One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II30	P0717 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A47
OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)30	Description47
Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)31	CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor
DIA CNICCIC CYCTEM /TOM	Mode47
DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM)32	On Board Diagnosis Logic47
CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)32	Possible Cause47
Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III37	DTC Confirmation Procedure47
COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS39	Diagnosis Procedure47
	P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR49
U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT39	Description49
Description39	CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor
On Board Diagnosis Logic39	Mode

Revision: December 2009

On Board Diagnosis Logic		CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor	
Possible Cause		Mode	66
DTC Confirmation Procedure	49	On Board Diagnosis Logic	66
Diagnosis Procedure	50	Possible Cause	66
D0-05 ENGINE 0DEED		DTC Confirmation Procedure	66
P0725 ENGINE SPEED		Diagnosis Procedure	67
Description	52		
CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor		P0745 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID A	
Mode		Description	68
On Board Diagnosis Logic		CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor	
Possible Cause		Mode	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	52	On Board Diagnosis Logic	68
Diagnosis Procedure	52	Possible Cause	
DOZO4 4OD INCODDECT DATIO		DTC Confirmation Procedure	68
P0731 1GR INCORRECT RATIO		Diagnosis Procedure	68
Description		D4705 TD CENCOD	
On Board Diagnosis Logic		P1705 TP SENSOR	
Possible Cause		Description	70
DTC Confirmation Procedure		CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor	
Diagnosis Procedure	55	Mode	
DOZZZ ZOD INCODDECT DATIO		On Board Diagnosis Logic	
P0732 2GR INCORRECT RATIO		Possible Cause	
Description		DTC Confirmation Procedure	
On Board Diagnosis Logic		Diagnosis Procedure	70
Possible Cause		DATAS TO ANOMISSION FLUID TEMPERA	
DTC Confirmation Procedure		P1710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERA-	
Diagnosis Procedure	57	TURE SENSOR	
P0733 3GR INCORRECT RATIO	52	Description	72
Description		CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor	
		Mode	
On Board Diagnosis Logic		On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Possible Cause		Possible Cause	
DTC Confirmation Procedure		DTC Confirmation Procedure	72
Diagnosis Procedure	59	Diagnosis Procedure	72
P0734 4GR INCORRECT RATIO	- 60	Component Inspection	73
Description		DAZOA VELHOLE ODEED OLOMAL	
On Board Diagnosis Logic		P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL	
Possible Cause		Description	74
DTC Confirmation Procedure		CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor	
Diagnosis Procedure		Mode	
Diagnosis i roccare	01	On Board Diagnosis Logic	
P0735 5GR INCORRECT RATIO	62	Possible Cause	
Description		DTC Confirmation Procedure	
On Board Diagnosis Logic		Diagnosis Procedure	74
Possible Cause		D4720 INTEDLOCK	70
DTC Confirmation Procedure		P1730 INTERLOCK	
Diagnosis Procedure		Description	
Diagnosis i roccaire	00	On Board Diagnosis Logic	
P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER	64	Possible Cause	
Description		DTC Confirmation Procedure	
CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor		Judgement of Interlock	
Mode	64	Diagnosis Procedure	76
On Board Diagnosis Logic		D1721 1ST ENGINE DD AVING	70
Possible Cause		P1731 1ST ENGINE BRAKING	
DTC Confirmation Procedure		Description	78
Diagnosis Procedure		CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor	
Diagnosis i 1000dule	04	Mode	
P0744 TORQUE CONVERTER	66	On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Description		Possible Cause	
. I		DTC Confirmation Procedure	78

Diagnosis Procedure	8 CLOSED THROTTLE POSITION A	ND WIDE
P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID	OPEN THROTTLE POSITION CIRC	
Description	CONSULT-III Reference value in Dat	
CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor	Mode	
Mode	Diagnosis Procedure	94
On Board Diagnosis Logic		0.5
Possible Cause		
DTC Confirmation Procedure		
Diagnosis Procedure	Wood minimum m	
P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID	9	
Description		
CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor	Diagnosis Procedure	
Mode		90
On Board Diagnosis Logic		97
Possible Cause		em97
DTC Confirmation Procedure		
Diagnosis Procedure	_	
P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID	4 ECU DIAGNOSIS	104
Description	4	
CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor	TCM	104
Mode	D ()//	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	'T	
Possible Cause		115
DTC Confirmation Procedure	' 5-01 / 51 / 61 /	
Diagnosis Procedure		
Diagnosis i Toccaure	DTC Alphabetical Index	118
P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH	·	
SOLENOID	6 SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS	119
Description	C	446
CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor	STSTEW STWIFTOW	
Mode	A/T Check Indicator Lamp Does Not (
On Board Diagnosis Logic	Engine Cannot be Started in P or r	
Possible Cause	in P Position, vehicle Moves when	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	in in Position, venicle woves	120
Diagnosis Procedure	Large Snock("N" to "D" Position)	
	venicle Does Not Creep Backward in	
P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID	8 Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in "I	
Description	8 Vehicle Cannot Be Started from D1	
CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor	A/T Does Not Shift: D1ÆD2	
Mode	8 A/T Does Not Shift: D2ÆD3	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	8 A/T Does Not Shift: D3ÆD4	
Possible Cause	8 A/T Does Not Shift: D4ÆD5	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	8 A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up	
Diagnosis Procedure	8 A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition	140
	Lock-up Is Not Released	
P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID	•	
Description		
CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor	A/T Does Not Shift: 4GR Æ 3GR	
Mode		
On Board Diagnosis Logic		
Possible Cause	, ,	
DTC Confirmation Procedure	, ,	152
Diagnosis Procedure	PRECAUTION	474
MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-	FREGAUTION	1/4
CUIT	PRECAUTIONS	174
Diagnosis Procedure	2	

Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System	Oil Pan201
(SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TEN-	CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM203
SIONER"17	Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Tempera-
Precaution Necessary for Steering Wheel Rota-	_ ·
tion After Battery Disconnect17 Precaution for On Board Diagnosis (OBD) System	7
of A/T and Engine17	REAR OIL SEAL212
Precaution	
Service Notice or Precaution	
	Exploded View 212
PREPARATION17	Removal and Installation
PREPARATION17	
Special Service Tool17	REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION214
Commercial Service Tool	
	Pamayal and Installation (2MD)
ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE17	Removal and Installation (4WD)214
A/T ELLUD	70
A/T FLUID	
Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)	
Changing the A/T Fluid (ATF)18	- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
A/T FLUID COOLER 18	Component
A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning18	227 Oil Channel 227
Inspection18	Location of Adjusting Shirts, Needle Bearings,
	Tillust Washers and Shap Kings229
STALL TEST 18	1115455FMB1 ¥ 233
Inspection and Judgment18	Disassembly
LINE PRESSURE TEST18	
Inspection and Judgment18	REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS249
moposition and daugment	Oii Pump249
ROAD TEST 19	Front Sun Gear, 3rd One-Way Clutch 251
Description19	Front Carrier, Input Clutch, Rear Internal Gear 253
Check Before Engine Is Started19	Mid Sun Gear, Rear Sun Gear, High and Low Re-
Check At Idle19	verse Clutch Hub
Cruise Test - Part 119	
Cruise Test - Part 219	
Cruise Test - Part 319	⁹⁴ ASSEMBLY268
Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears19	94 Assembly (1)
Vehicle Speed When Performing and Releasing	Adjustment 281
Complete Lock-up19	Assembly (2)
A/T POSITION19	NE
Adjustment of A/T Position19	
Checking of A/T Position19	761161
•	OFFICION DATA AND OFFICIONATIONS
ON-VEHICLE REPAIR19	SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS
SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM19	(SDS)290
	•
A/T Shift Selector Removal and Installation19	,
AIR BREATHER HOSE19	Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releas-
	Stall Speed 201
2WD19	Line Property
2WD : Removal and Installation19	Input Speed Sensor
4WD19	•
4WD : Removal and Installation19	· · · ·
TVVD . INGINOVALANG INSTANTATION	Total End Play291
OIL PAN 20	75tal 216 Flay252 Torque Converter
	1

BASIC INSPECTION

DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORKFLOW

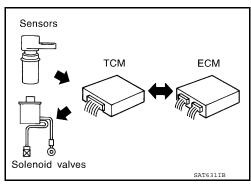
Work Flow

INTRODUCTION

The TCM receives a signal from the output speed sensor, accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor) or transmission range switch. Then provides shift control or lock-up control via A/T solenoid valves.

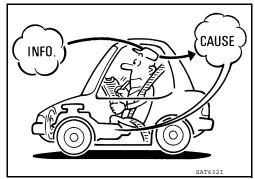
The TCM also communicates with the ECM by means of a signal sent from sensing elements used with the OBD-related parts of the A/T system for malfunction-diagnostic purposes. The TCM is capable of diagnosing malfunctioning parts while the ECM can store malfunctions in its memory.

Input and output signals must always be correct and stable in the operation of the A/T system. The A/T system must be in good operating condition and be free of valve seizure, solenoid valve malfunction, etc.



It is much more difficult to diagnose an error that occurs intermittently rather than continuously. Most intermittent errors are caused by poor electric connections or improper wiring. In this case, careful checking of suspected circuits may help prevent the replacement of good parts.

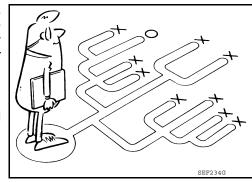
A visual check only may not find the cause of the errors. A road test with CONSULT-III (or GST) or a circuit tester connected should be performed. Follow the "DETAILED FLOW".



Before undertaking actual checks, take a few minutes to talk with a customer who approaches with a driveability complaint. The customer can supply good information about such errors, especially intermittent ones. Find out what symptoms are present and under what conditions they occur. A "Diagnostic work sheet" as shown on the example (Refer to TM-6) should be used.

Start your diagnosis by looking for "conventional" errors first. This will help troubleshoot driveability errors on an electronically controlled engine vehicle.

Also check related Service bulletins.



DETAILED FLOW

1. COLLECT THE INFORMATION FROM THE CUSTOMER

Get the detailed information from the customer about the symptom (the condition and the environment when the incident/malfunction occurred) using diagnosis worksheet. Refer to <u>TM-6</u>, "<u>Diagnostic Work Sheet"</u>.

>> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK SYMPTOM 1

Check the following items based on the information obtained from the customer.

- Fail-safe. Refer to TM-115, "Fail-Safe".
- A/T fluid inspection. Refer to TM-179, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".
- Stall test. Refer to TM-186, "Inspection and Judgment".
- Line pressure test. Refer to <u>TM-188</u>, "Inspection and Judgment".

Α

В

TM

G

Н

K

L

N/I

Ν

0

Р

F

DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORKFLOW

< BASIC INSPECTION >

>> GO TO 3.

3.CHECK DTC

- 1. Check DTC.
- 2. Perform the following procedure if DTC is detected.
- · Record DTC.
- Erase DTC. Refer to TM-30, "OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)".

Is any DTC detected?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> GO TO 6.

4.PERFORM DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

Perform "Diagnosis Procedure" for the displayed DTC.

>> GO TO 5.

5.PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

Perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".

Is DTC detected?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> GO TO 6.

6.CHECK SYMPTOM 2

Try to confirm the symptom described by the customer.

Is any malfunction present?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> INSPECTION END

7.ROAD TEST

Perform "ROAD TEST". Refer to TM-190, "Description".

>> GO TO 8.

8.CHECK SYMPTOM 3

Try to confirm the symptom described by the customer.

Is any malfunction present?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnostic Work Sheet

INFOID:0000000003771804

INFORMATION FROM CUSTOMER

KEY POINTS

- WHAT..... Vehicle and A/T model
- WHEN..... Date, Frequencies
- WHERE..... Road conditions
- HOW..... Operating conditions, Symptoms

Customer name MR/MS	Model and Year	VIN
Trans. Model	Engine	Mileage
Malfunction Date	Manuf. Date	In Service Date
Frequency	☐ Continuous ☐ Intermittent (times a day)

DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORKFLOW

< BASIC INSPECTION >

Symptoms		□ Vehicle does not move. (□ Any position □ Particular position) □ No up-shift (□ 1st \rightarrow 2nd □ 2nd \rightarrow 3rd □ 3rd \rightarrow 4th □ 4th \rightarrow 5th)						
		\square No up-shift (\square 1st \rightarrow 2nd [— A				
		\square No down-shift (\square 5th \rightarrow 4th	t)					
		☐ Lock-up malfunction		В				
		☐ Shift point too high or too low.						
		\square Shift shock or slip $(\square N \to \square N)$	\square N \rightarrow R \square L	ock-up Any drive posi	tion)			
		☐ Noise or vibration				С		
		☐ No kick down						
		☐ No pattern select				TM		
		☐ Others						
		()					
A/T CHECK indica		☐ Continuously lit	□ Not lit			E		
Malfunction indica	ator lamp (MIL)	☐ Continuously lit	□ Not lit					
DIAGNOSTIC	WORK SHE	ET				F		
1	☐ Read the plaint.	item on cautions concerning fail-sa	on cautions concerning fail-safe and understand the customer's com-					
	☐ A/T fluid	inspection, stall test and line pressu	ure test			G		
		☐ A/T fluid inspection						
		☐ Leak (Repair leak loc☐ State☐ Amount						
		☐ Stall test				_		
2		☐ Torque converter one ☐ Front brake ☐ High and low reverse ☐ Low coast brake ☐ Forward brake ☐ Reverse brake ☐ Forward one-way clut	clutch	☐ 1st one-way clutch ☐ 3rd one-way clutch ☐ Engine ☐ Line pressure low ☐ Except for input clutch and direct clutch, clutches and brakes OK	<u>TM-186</u>	J		
		☐ Line pressure test - S	suspected part:		<u>TM-188</u>	L		
3	☐ Perform part.	self-diagnosis. — Check detected it	tems to repair or re	eplace malfunctioning	<u>TM-32</u>			
	□ Perform	road test.		<u> </u>		M		
	5-1	☐ Check before engine	is started		<u>TM-190</u>			
	5-2	☐ Check at idle			<u>TM-190</u>			
4				□ Part 1	TM-191	— N		
·	5-3	Cruise test		□ Part 2	<u>TM-193</u>			
				□ Part 3	<u>TM-194</u>	0		
		alfunction phenomena to repair or r -152, "Symptom Table".	eplace malfunction	ning part after completing	all road test.			
5	☐ Drive veh	nicle to check that the malfunction p	henomenon has b	een resolved.		Р		
6	☐ Frase the	e results of the self-diagnosis from t	the TCM and the F	CM.	TM-30			

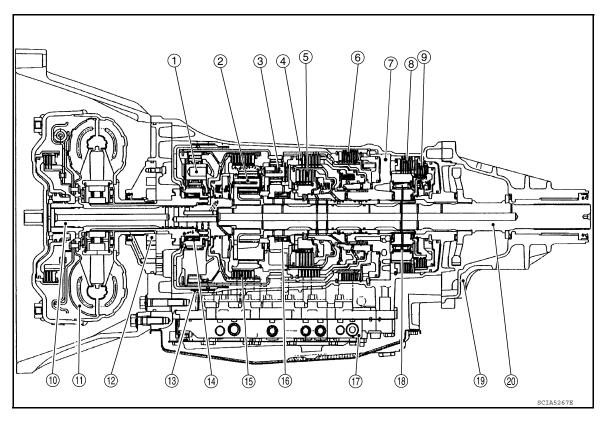
Revision: December 2009 TM-7 2009 QX56

FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS

A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

Cross-Sectional View (2WD models)

INFOID:0000000003771805



- 1. Front planetary gear
- 4. Direct clutch
- 7. Drum support
- 10. Input shaft
- 13. Front brake
- 16. 1st one-way clutch
- 19. Rear extension

- 2. Mid planetary gear
- 5. High and low reverse clutch
- 8. Forward brake
- 11. Torque converter
- 14. 3rd one-way clutch
- 17. Control valve with TCM
- 20. Output shaft

- 3. Rear planetary gear
- 6. Reverse brake
- 9. Low coast brake
- 12. Oil pump
- 15. Input clutch
- 18. Forward one-way clutch

Cross-Sectional View (4WD models)

1. Front planetary gear

(10)

- 4. Direct clutch
- 7. Drum support
- 10. Input shaft
- 13. Front brake
- 16. 1st one-way clutch
- 19. Adapter case

2. Mid planetary gear

(15)

5. High and low reverse clutch

(16)

8. Forward brake

(14)

- 11. Torque converter
- 14. 3rd one-way clutch
- 17. Control valve with TCM
- 20. Output shaft

- 3. Rear planetary gear
- 6. Reverse brake

(19)

- 9. Low coast brake
- 12. Oil pump
- 15. Input clutch
- 18. Forward one-way clutch

Shift Mechanism

The automatic transmission uses compact triple planetary gear systems to improve power-transmission efficiency, simplify construction and reduce weight.

It also employs an optimum shift control and super wide gear ratios. They improve starting performance and acceleration during medium and high-speed operation.

CONSTRUCTION

TM

Α

В

C

INFOID:0000000003771806

Ε

0

Н

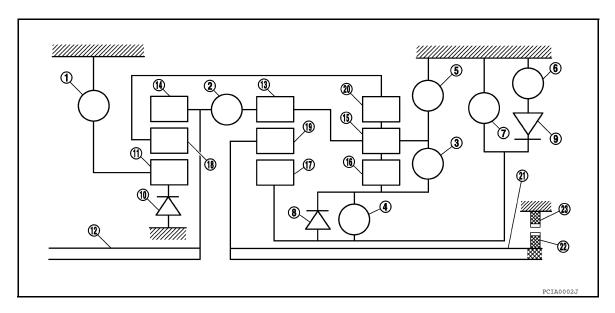
Κ

M

INFOID:0000000003771807

Ν

0



- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

FUNCTION OF CLUTCH AND BRAKE

Name of the Part	Abbreviation	Function
Front brake (1)	FR/B	Fastens the front sun gear (11).
Input clutch (2)	I/C	Connects the input shaft (12), the front internal gear (14) and the mid internal gear (13).
Direct clutch (3)	D/C	Connects the rear carrier (15) and the rear sun gear (16).
High and low reverse clutch (4)	HLR/C	Connects the mid sun gear (17) and the rear sun gear (16).
Reverse brake (5)	R/B	Fastens the rear carrier (15).
Forward brake (6)	Fwd/B	Fastens the mid sun gear (17).
Low coast brake (7)	LC/B	Fastens the mid sun gear (17).
1st one-way clutch (8)	1st OWC	Allows the rear sun gear (16) to turn freely forward relative to the mid sun gear (17) but fastens it for reverse rotation.
Forward one-way clutch (9)	Fwd OWC	Allows the mid sun gear (17) to turn freely in the forward direction but fastens it for reverse rotation.
3rd one-way clutch (10)	3rd OWC	Allows the front sun gear (11) to turn freely in the forward direction but fastens it for reverse rotation.

CLUTCH AND BAND CHART

Shift position	I/C	HLR/C	D/C	R/B	FR/B	LC/B	Fwd/B	1st OWC	Fwd OWC	3rd OWC	Remarks
Р		Δ			Δ						PARK POSITION
R		0		0	0			☆		☆	REVERSE PO- SITION

A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

Α

В

C

TM

Е

F

Н

K

M

Ν

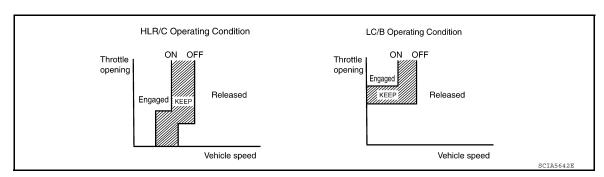
0

Р

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

Shift p	oosition	I/C	HLR/C	D/C	R/B	FR/B	LC/B	Fwd/B	1st OWC	Fwd OWC	3rd OWC	Remarks
	N		Δ			Δ						NEUTRAL POSI- TION
	1st		△*			Δ	△**	0	☆	☆	☆	
	2nd			0		Δ		0		☆	☆	
D	3rd		0	0		0		Δ	*		☆	Automatic shift 1⇔2⇔3⇔4⇔5
	4th	0	0	0				Δ	*			
	5th	0	0			0		Δ	*		*	
	1st		△ *			Δ	△* *	0	☆	☆	☆	
4	2nd			0		Δ		0		☆	☆	Automatic shift
	3rd		0	0		0		Δ	*		☆	1⇔2⇔3⇔4
	4th	0	0	0				Δ	*			
	1st		△*			Δ	△**	0	☆	☆	☆	
3	2nd			0		Δ		0		☆	☆	Automatic shift
3	3rd		0	0		0		Δ	*		☆	1⇔2⇔3←4
	4th	0	0	0				Δ	*			
	1st		△ *			Δ	△* *	0	☆	☆	☆	
0	2nd			0		0	0	0		☆	☆	Automatic shift
2	3rd		0	0		0		Δ	*		☆	1⇔2←3←4
	4th	0	0	0				Δ	*			
	1st		0			0	0	0	☆	☆	☆	Locks (held sta- tionary in 1st
4	2nd			0		0	0	0		☆	☆	
1	3rd		0	0		0		Δ	*		☆	gear) 1 <i>←</i> 2 <i>←</i> 3 <i>←</i> 4
	4th	0	0	0				Δ	*			1←2←3←4

- O—Operates
- ☆—Operates during "progressive" acceleration.
- ★—Operates and effects power transmission while coasting.
- Δ —Line pressure is applied but does not affect power transmission.
- Δ *—Operates under conditions shown in HLR/C Operating Condition
- \triangle **—Operates under conditions shown in LC/B Operating Condition. Delay control is applied during D (4,3,2,1) \Rightarrow N shift.



POWER TRANSMISSION

"N" Position

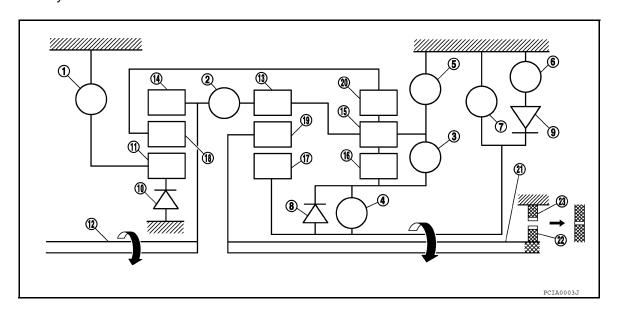
A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

Since both the forward brake and the reverse brake are released, torque from the input shaft drive is not transmitted to the output shaft.

"P" Position

- The same as for the "N" position, both the forward brake and the reverse brake are released, so torque from the input shaft drive is not transmitted to the output shaft.
- The parking pawl linked with the select lever meshes with the parking gear and fastens the output shaft mechanically.



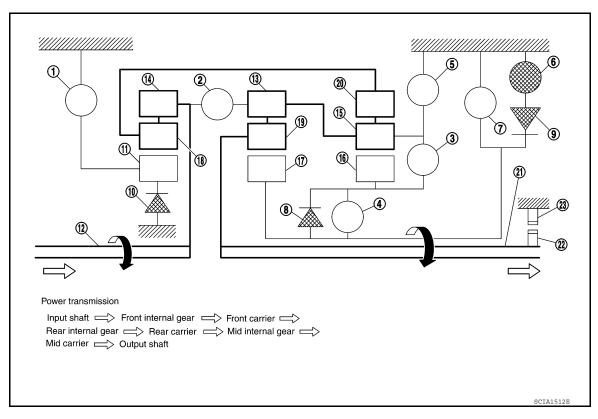
- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- Direct clutch
- Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

"D", "4", "3", "2" Positions 1GR

- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.
- The 1st one-way clutch regulates reverse rotation of the rear sun gear.
- The 3rd one-way clutch regulates reverse rotation of the front sun gear.
- During deceleration, the mid sun gear turns forward, so the forward one-way clutch idles and the engine brake is not activated.



- Front brake
- High and low reverse clutch 4.
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- Input clutch
- Reverse brake 5.
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6.
- 9.
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

"1" Position 1GR

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.
- High and low reverse clutch connects the rear sun gear and the mid sun gear.
- The low coast brake fastens the mid sun gear.
- During deceleration, the low coast brake regulates forward rotation of the mid sun gear and the engine brake functions.

Forward brake

Forward one-way clutch

12. Input shaft

K

Α

В

C

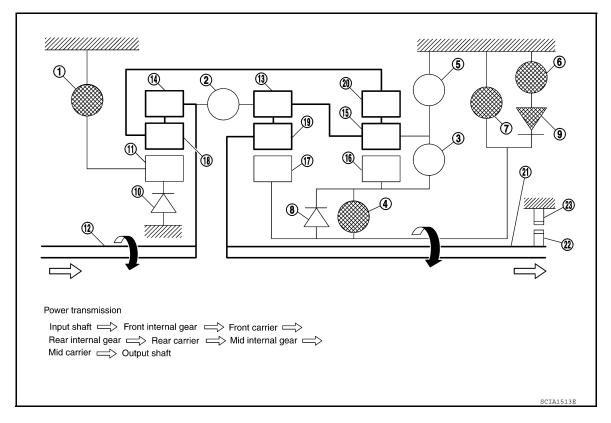
TΜ

Е

Н

M

Ν



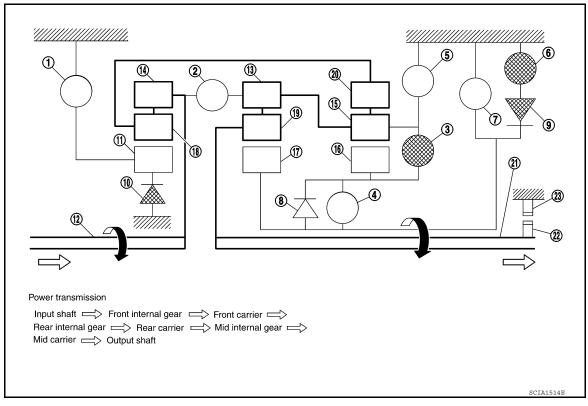
- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

"D", "4", "3" Positions 2GR

- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.
- The 3rd one-way clutch regulates reverse rotation of the front sun gear.
- The direct clutch is coupled and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- During deceleration, the mid sun gear turns forward, so the forward one-way clutch idles and engine brake is not activated.



- Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- Input clutch
- Reverse brake 5.
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9.
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

"2", "1" Positions 2GR

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.
- The direct clutch is coupled, and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- The low coast brake fastens the mid sun gear.
- During deceleration, the low coast brake regulates forward rotation of the mid sun gear and the engine brake functions.

Forward one-way clutch

12. Input shaft

K

Α

В

C

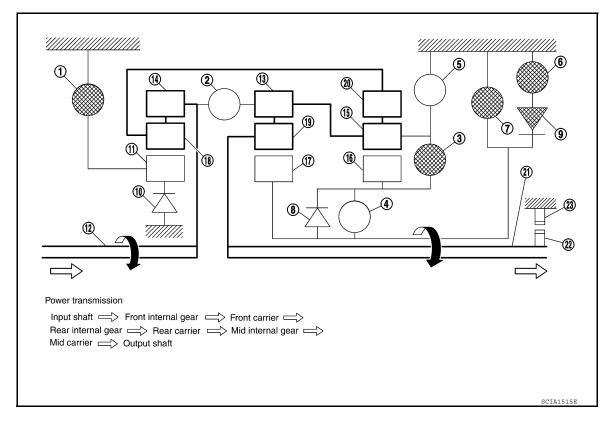
TΜ

Е

Н

Ν

M



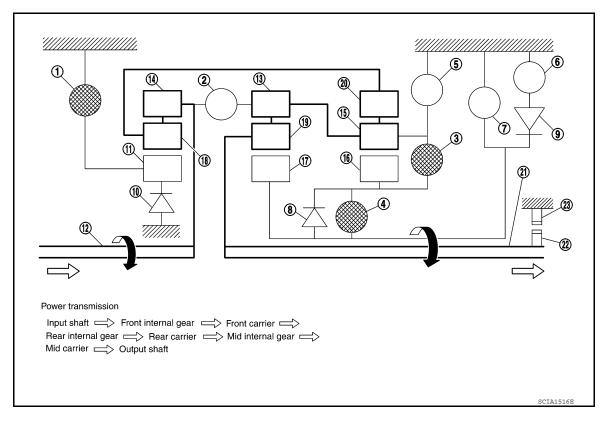
- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

"D", "4", "3" Positions 3GR

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The direct clutch is coupled, and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.



- Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

"D", "4" Positions 4GR

- The direct clutch is coupled, and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.
- The input clutch is coupled and the front internal gear and mid internal gear are connected.
- The drive power is conveyed to the front internal gear, mid internal gear, and rear carrier and the three planetary gears rotate forward as one unit.

Н

Α

В

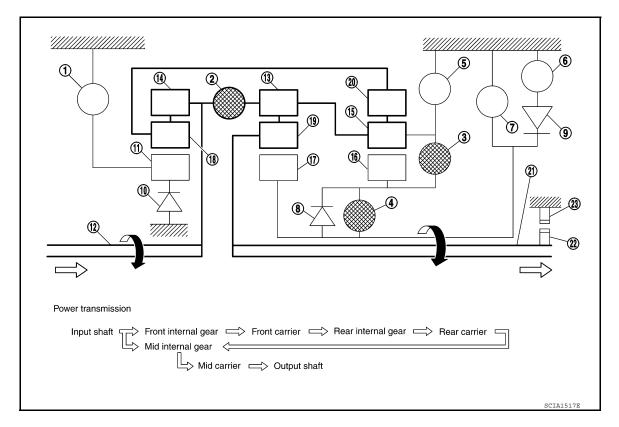
TΜ

Е

K

N

C



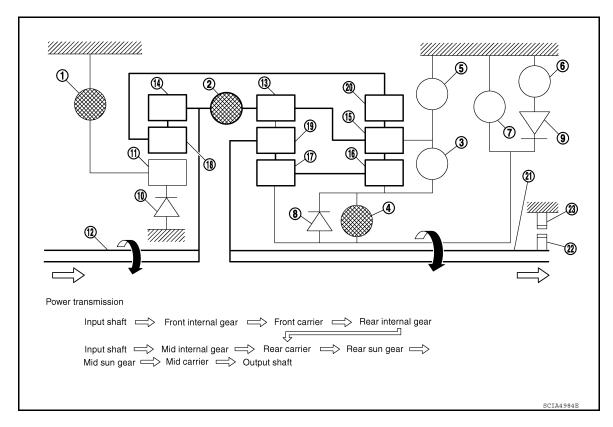
- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

"D" Position 5GR

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The input clutch is coupled and the front internal gear and mid internal gear are connected.
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.



- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

"R" Position

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled, and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.
- The reverse brake fastens the rear carrier.

Α

В

С

TΜ

Е

F

G

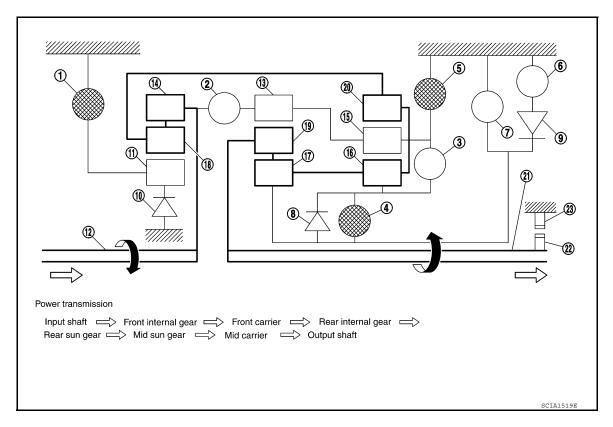
Н

J

Κ

M

Ν



- Front brake
- High and low reverse clutch 4.
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- Input clutch
- Reverse brake 5.
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- Direct clutch
- Forward brake
- Forward one-way clutch 9.
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

TCM Function INFOID:0000000003771808

The function of the TCM is to:

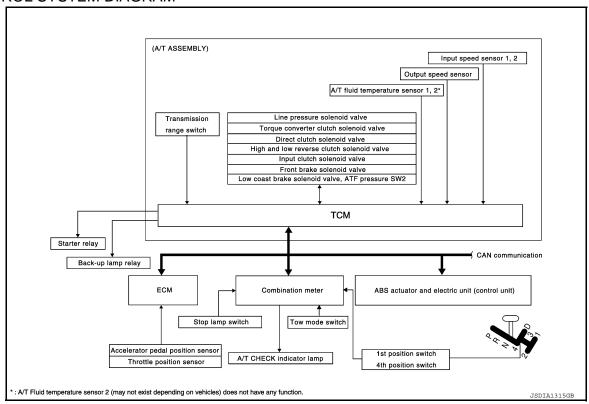
- · Receive input signals sent from various switches and sensors.
- Determine required line pressure, shifting point, lock-up operation, and engine brake operation.
- Send required output signals to the respective solenoids.

CONTROL SYSTEM OUTLINE

The automatic transmission senses vehicle operating conditions through various sensors or signals. It always controls the optimum shift position and reduces shifting and lock-up shocks.

SENSORS (or SIGNALS)	TCM		ACTUATORS
Transmission range switch Accelerator pedal position sensor Closed throttle position signal Wide open throttle position signal Engine speed signal A/T fluid temperature sensor Output speed sensor Vehicle speed signal Stop lamp switch signal Input speed sensor 1st position switch signal 4th position switch signal ATF pressure switch 2 signal Tow mode switch signal	Shift control Line pressure control Lock-up control Engine brake control Timing control Fail-safe control Self-diagnosis CONSULT-III communication line Duet-EA control CAN system	⇒	Input clutch solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Low coast brake solenoid valve Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Line pressure solenoid valve A/T CHECK indicator lamp Starter relay Back-up lamp relay

CONTROL SYSTEM DIAGRAM



CAN Communication

INFOID:0000000003771809

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real time application. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent error detection ability. Many electronic control units are equipped onto a vehicle, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independent). In CAN communication, control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN H line, CAN L line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only. For details, refer to LAN-4, "System Description".

Revision: December 2009 TM-21 2009 QX56

TΜ

Α

В

Е

F

G

Н

,

L

M

Ν

0

Input/Output Signal of TCM

INFOID:0000000003771810

	Con	trol item	Line pres- sure control	Vehicle speed control	Shift control	Lock-up control	Engine brake control	Fail-safe function (*3)	Self-diag- nostics function
	Accelerator po	edal position signal ^(*4)	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
	Output speed	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х	Х	
	Vehicle speed	Х	Х	Х	Х			Х	
	Closed throttle	e position signal ^(*4)	(*2) X	(*2) X		Х	(*2) X		(*5) X
	Wide open the	rottle position signal ^(*4)	(*2) X	(*2) X			(*2) X		(*5) X
	Input speed s	ensor 1	Х	Х		Х		Х	Х
Input	Input speed sensor 2 (for 4th speed only)		Х	Х		Х		Х	Х
прис	Engine speed signals ^(*4)				Х			Х	
	Transmission	Transmission range switch		Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
	Stop lamp sw	Stop lamp switch signal ^(*4)		Х	Х	Х			(*5) X
	A/T fluid temp	perature sensors 1, 2 (*6)	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
		Operation signal ^(*4)		Х	Х	Х	Х		
	ASCD	Overdrive cancel signal nal (*4)		х		х	Х		
	TCM power s	upply voltage signal	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х
	Direct clutch s	solenoid		Х	Х			Х	Х
	Input clutch so	olenoid		Х	Х			Х	Х
	High and low	reverse clutch solenoid		Х	Х			Х	Х
Output	Front brake so	olenoid		Х	Х			Х	Х
Output	Low coast bra	Low coast brake solenoid (ATF pressure switch 2)		Х	Х		Х	Х	Х
	Line pressure	solenoid	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
	TCC solenoid					Х		Х	Х
	Starter relay							Х	Х

^{*1:} Spare for output speed sensor.

Line Pressure Control

INFOID:0000000003771811

When an input torque signal equivalent to the engine drive force is sent from the ECM to the TCM, the TCM
controls the line pressure solenoid.

^{*2:} Spare for accelerator pedal position signal

^{*3:} If these input and output signals are different, the TCM triggers the fail-safe function.

^{*4:} CAN communications

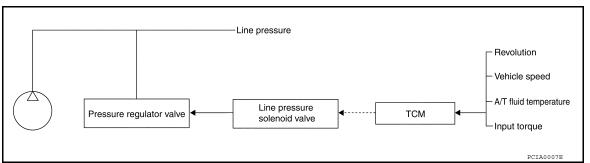
^{*5:} Used as a condition for starting self-diagnostics; if self-diagnostics are not started, it is judged that there is some kind of error.

^{*6:} A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 does not have any function.

A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

This line pressure solenoid controls the pressure regulator valve as the signal pressure and adjusts the pressure of the operating oil discharged from the oil pump to the line pressure most appropriate to the driving state.

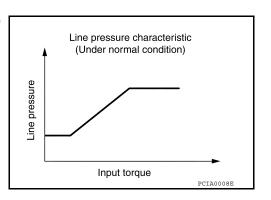


LINE PRESSURE CONTROL IS BASED ON THE TCM LINE PRESSURE CHARACTERISTIC PATTERN

- The TCM has stored in memory a number of patterns for the optimum line pressure characteristic for the driving state.
- In order to obtain the most appropriate line pressure characteristic to meet the current driving state, the TCM controls the line pressure solenoid current value and thus controls the line pressure.

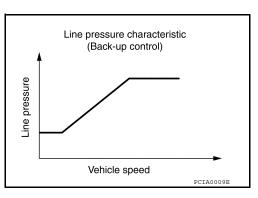
Normal Control

Each clutch is adjusted to the necessary pressure to match the engine drive force.



Back-up Control (Engine Brake)

When the select operation is performed during driving and the transmission is shifted down, the line pressure is set according to the vehicle speed.



During Shift Change

Revision: December 2009 TM-23 2009 QX56

В

Α

TΜ

Е

Н

J

L

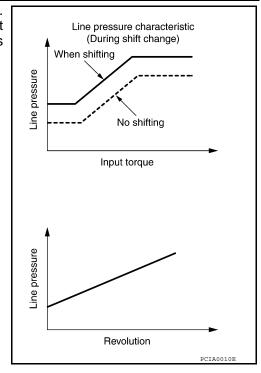
M

Ν

A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

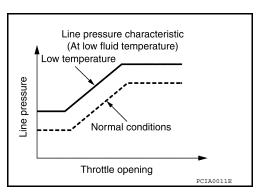
< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

The necessary and adequate line pressure for shift change is set. For this reason, line pressure pattern setting corresponds to input torque and gearshift selection. Also, line pressure characteristic is set according to engine speed, during engine brake operation.



At Low Fluid Temperature

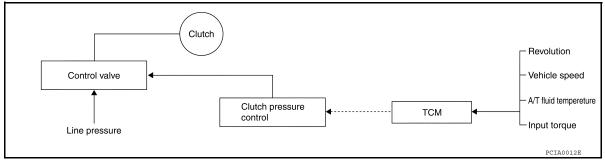
When the A/T fluid temperature drops below the prescribed temperature, in order to speed up the action of each friction element, the line pressure is set higher than the normal line pressure characteristic.



Shift Control

INFOID:0000000003771812

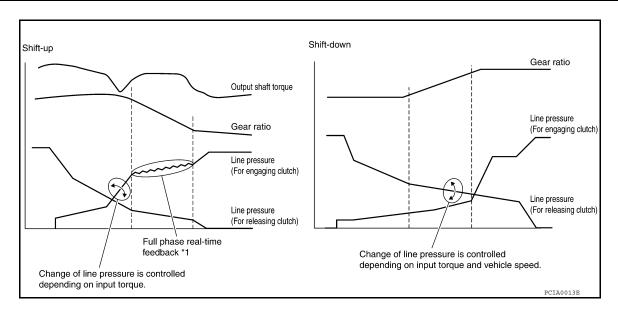
The clutch pressure control solenoid is controlled by the signals from the switches and sensors. Thus, the clutch pressure is adjusted to be appropriate to the engine load state and vehicle driving state. It becomes possible to finely control the clutch hydraulic pressure with high precision and a smoother shift change characteristic is attained.



SHIFT CHANGE

The clutch is controlled with the optimum timing and oil pressure by the engine speed, engine torque information, etc.

Shift Change System Diagram



*1: Full phase real-time feedback control monitors movement of gear ratio at gear change, and controls oil pressure at real-time to achieve the best gear ratio.

Lock-up Control INFOID:0000000003771813

The torque converter clutch piston in the torque converter is engaged to eliminate torque converter slip to increase power transmission efficiency.

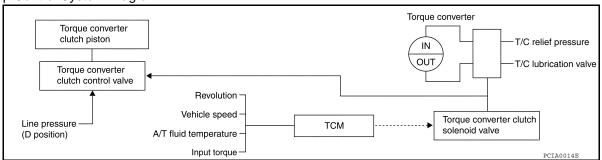
The torque converter clutch control valve operation is controlled by the torque converter clutch solenoid valve, which is controlled by a signal from TCM, and the torque converter clutch control valve engages or releases the torque converter clutch piston.

Lock-up Operation Condition Table

Select lever	D po	sition	4 position	3 position	2 position
Gear position	5	4	4	3	2
Lock-up	×	_	×	×	×
Slip lock-up	×	×	_	_	_

TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH CONTROL VALVE CONTROL

Lock-up Control System Diagram



Lock-up Released

 In the lock-up released state, the torque converter clutch control valve is set into the unlocked state by the torque converter clutch solenoid and the lock-up apply pressure is drained. In this way, the torque converter clutch piston is not coupled.

Lock-up Applied

 In the lock-up applied state, the torque converter clutch control valve is set into the locked state by the torque converter clutch solenoid and lock-up apply pressure is generated. In this way, the torque converter clutch piston is pressed and coupled.

SMOOTH LOCK-UP CONTROL

TM-25 Revision: December 2009 2009 QX56 Α

В

TΜ

K

N

A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

When shifting from the lock-up released state to the lock-up applied state, the current output to the torque converter clutch solenoid is controlled with the TCM. In this way, when shifting to the lock-up applied state, the torque converter clutch is temporarily set to the half-clutched state to reduce the shock.

Half-clutched State

 The current output from the TCM to the torque converter clutch solenoid is varied to gradually increase the torque converter clutch solenoid pressure.

In this way, the lock-up apply pressure gradually rises and while the torque converter clutch piston is put into half-clutched status, the torque converter clutch piston operating pressure is increased and the coupling is completed smoothly.

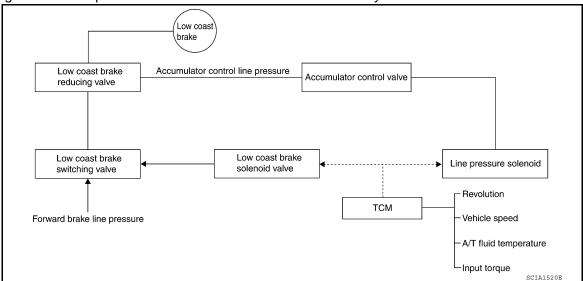
Slip Lock-up Control

 In the slip region, the torque converter clutch solenoid current is controlled with the TCM to put it into the half-clutched state. This absorbs the engine torque fluctuation and lock-up operates from low speed.
 This raises the fuel efficiency for 4GR and 5GR at both low speed and when the accelerator has a low degree of opening.

Engine Brake Control

INFOID:0000000003771814

The forward one-way clutch transmits the drive force from the engine to the rear wheels. But the reverse
drive from the rear wheels is not transmitted to the engine because the one-way clutch is idling.
Therefore, the low coast brake solenoid is operated to prevent the forward one-way clutch from idling and
the engine brake is operated in the same manner as conventionally.



 The operation of the low coast brake solenoid switches the low coast brake switching valve and controls the coupling and releasing of the low coast brake.
 The low coast brake reducing valve controls the low coast brake coupling force.

Control Valve

FUNCTION OF CONTROL VALVE

Name	Function
Torque converter regulator valve	In order to prevent the pressure supplied to the torque converter from being excessive, the line pressure is adjusted to the optimum pressure (torque converter operating pressure).
Pressure regulator valve Pressure regulator plug Pressure regulator sleeve	Adjusts the oil discharged from the oil pump to the optimum pressure (line pressure) for the driving state.
Front brake control valve	When the front brake is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (front brake pressure) and supplies it to the front brake. (In 1GR, 2GR, 3GR, and 5GR, adjusts the clutch pressure.)
Accumulator control valve	Adjusts the pressure (accumulator control pressure) acting on the accumulator piston and low coast reducing valve to the pressure appropriate to the driving state.

A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

Name	Function
Pilot valve A	Adjusts the line pressure and produces the constant pressure (pilot pressure) required for line pressure control, shift change control, and lock-up control.
Pilot valve B	Adjusts the line pressure and produces the constant pressure (pilot pressure) required for shift change control.
Low coast brake switching valve	During engine braking, supplies the line pressure to the low coast brake reducing valve.
Low coast brake reducing valve	When the low coast brake is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (low coast brake pressure) and supplies it to the low coast brake.
N-R accumulator	Produces the stabilizing pressure for when N-R is selected.
Direct clutch piston switching valve	Operates in 4GR and switches the direct clutch coupling capacity.
High and low reverse clutch control valve	When the high and low reverse clutch is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (high and low reverse clutch pressure) and supplies it to the high and low reverse clutch. (In 1GR, 3GR, 4GR and 5GR, adjusts the clutch pressure.)
Input clutch control valve	When the input clutch is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (input clutch pressure) and supplies it to the input clutch. (In 4GR and 5GR, adjusts the clutch pressure.)
Direct clutch control valve	When the direct clutch is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (direct clutch pressure) and supplies it to the direct clutch. (In 2GR, 3GR, and 4GR, adjusts the clutch pressure.)
TCC control valve TCC control plug TCC control sleeve	Switches the lock-up to operating or released. Also, by performing the lock-up operation transiently, lock-up smoothly.
Torque converter lubrication valve	Operates during lock-up to switch the torque converter, cooling, and lubrication system oil path.
Cool bypass valve	Allows excess oil to bypass cooler circuit without being fed into it.
Line pressure relief valve	Discharges excess oil from line pressure circuit.
N-D accumulator	Produces the stabilizing pressure for when N-D is selected.
Manual valve	Sends line pressure to each circuit according to the select position. The circuits to which the line pressure is not sent drain.

FUNCTION OF PRESSURE SWITCH

Name	Function
Pressure switch 2 (LC/B)	Detects any malfunction in the low coast brake hydraulic pressure. When it detects any malfunction, it puts the system into fail-safe mode.

Revision: December 2009 TM-27 2009 QX56

TM

Е

Α

В

С

F

G

Н

1

Κ

M

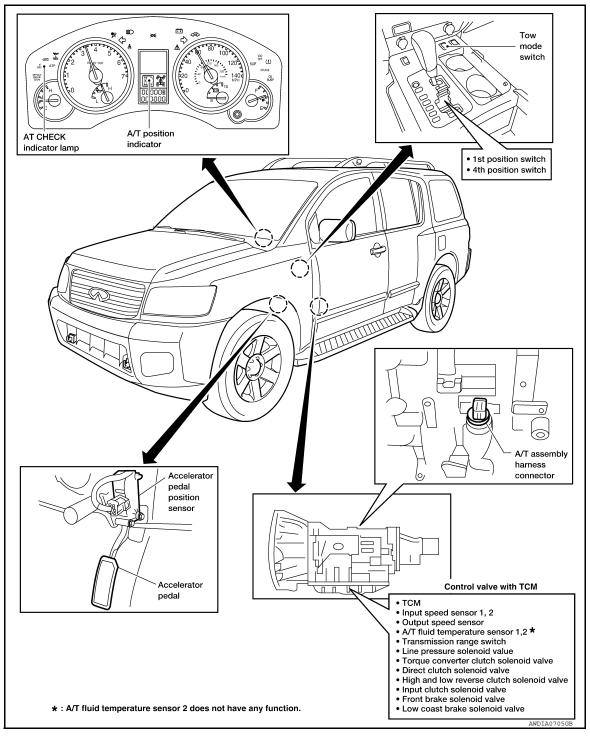
Ν

0

Ρ

Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000003771816



A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

System Description

INFOID:0000000003771817

The electrical key interlock mechanism also operates as a shift lock:
 With the ignition switch turned to ON, the selector lever cannot be shifted from "P" (parking) to any other position unless the brake pedal is depressed.

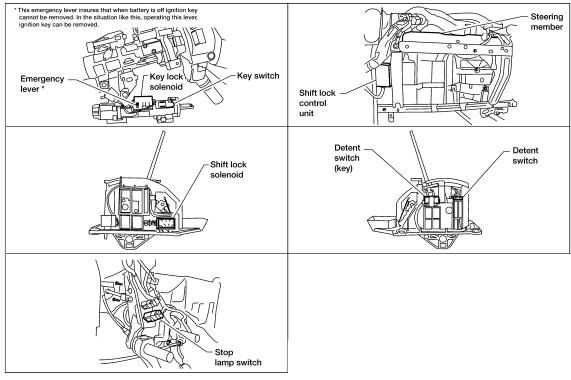
With the key removed, the selector lever cannot be shifted from "P" to any other position.

The key cannot be removed unless the selector lever is placed in "P".

• The shift lock and key interlock mechanisms are controlled by the ON-OFF operation of the shift lock solenoid and by the operation of the rotator and slider located inside the key cylinder, respectively.

Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000003771818



LCIA0326E

TM

Α

В

C

Е

F

G

Н

K

M

Ν

0

ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM

Introduction INFOID:0000000003771819

The A/T system has two self-diagnostic systems.

The first is the emission-related on board diagnostic system (OBD-II) performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. The malfunction is indicated by the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) and is stored as a DTC in the ECM memory but not the TCM memory.

The second is the TCM original self-diagnosis indicated by the A/T CHECK indicator lamp. The malfunction is stored in the TCM memory. The detected items are overlapped with OBD-II self-diagnostic items. For detail, refer to TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

OBD-II Function for A/T System

INFOID:0000000003771820

The ECM provides emission-related on board diagnostic (OBD-II) functions for the A/T system. One function is to receive a signal from the TCM used with OBD-related parts of the A/T system. The signal is sent to the ECM when a malfunction occurs in the corresponding OBD-related part. The other function is to indicate a diagnostic result by means of the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) on the instrument panel. Sensors, switches and solenoid valves are used as sensing elements.

The MIL automatically illuminates in One or Two Trip Detection Logic when a malfunction is sensed in relation to A/T system parts.

One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II

INFOID:0000000003771821

ONE TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

If a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, the MIL will illuminate and the malfunction will be stored in the ECM memory as a DTC. The TCM is not provided with such a memory function.

TWO TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

When a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, it is stored in the ECM memory as a 1st trip DTC (diagnostic trouble code) or 1st trip freeze frame data. At this point, the MIL will not illuminate. — 1st Trip If the same malfunction as that experienced during the first test drive is sensed during the second test drive, the MIL will illuminate. — 2nd Trip

The "Trip" in the "One or Two Trip Detection Logic" means a driving mode in which self-diagnosis is performed during vehicle operation.

OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

INFOID:0000000003771822

HOW TO READ DTC AND 1ST TRIP DTC

DTC and 1st trip DTC can be read by the following methods.

(with CONSULT-III or GST) CONSULT-III or GST (Generic Scan Tool) Examples: P0705, P0720 etc. These DTC are prescribed by SAE J2012.

(CONSULT-III also displays the malfunctioning component or system.)

- 1st trip DTC No. is the same as DTC No.
- Output of the diagnostic trouble code indicates that the indicated circuit has a malfunction. However, in case of the Mode II and GST, they do not indicate whether the malfunction is still occurring or occurred in the past and returned to normal.

CONSULT-III can identify them as shown below, therefore, CONSULT-III (if available) is recommended.

Freeze Frame Data and 1st Trip Freeze Frame Data

The ECM has a memory function, which stores the driving condition such as fuel system status, calculated load value, engine coolant temperature, short term fuel trim, long term fuel trim, engine speed and vehicle speed at the moment the ECM detects a malfunction.

Data which are stored in the ECM memory, along with the 1st trip DTC, are called 1st trip freeze frame data, and the data, stored together with the DTC data, are called freeze frame data and displayed on CONSULT-III or GST. The 1st trip freeze frame data can only be displayed on the CONSULT-III screen, not on the GST. For detail, refer to TM-30.

Only one set of freeze frame data (either 1st trip freeze frame data of freeze frame data) can be stored in the ECM. 1st trip freeze frame data is stored in the ECM memory along with the 1st trip DTC. There is no priority for 1st trip freeze frame data and it is updated each time a different 1st trip DTC is detected. However, once freeze frame data (2nd trip detection/MIL on) is stored in the ECM memory, 1st trip freeze frame data is no

ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

longer stored. Remember, only one set of freeze frame data can be stored in the ECM. The ECM has the following priorities to update the data.

Priority	Items						
1	Freeze frame data	lata Misfire — DTC: P0300 - P0306 Fuel Injection System Function — DTC: P0171, P0172, P0174, P0175					
2		Except the above items (Includes A/T related items)					
3	1st trip freeze frame data						

Both 1st trip freeze frame data and freeze frame data (along with the DTC) are cleared when the ECM memory is erased.

HOW TO ERASE DTC

The diagnostic trouble code can be erased by CONSULT-III, GST or ECM DIAGNOSTIC TEST MODE as described following.

- If the battery cable is disconnected, the diagnostic trouble code will be lost within 24 hours.
- When you erase the DTC, using CONSULT-III or GST is easier and quicker than switching the mode selector on the ECM.

The following emission-related diagnostic information is cleared from the ECM memory when erasing DTC related to OBD-II. For details, refer to <u>EC-42</u>. "<u>Emission-related Diagnostic Information</u>".

- Diagnostic trouble codes (DTC)
- 1st trip diagnostic trouble codes (1st trip DTC)
- Freeze frame data
- 1st trip freeze frame data
- System readiness test (SRT) codes
- Test values

(WITH CONSULT-III)

1. The emission related diagnostic information in the TCM and ECM can be erased by selectioning "ALL ERASE" in the "Description" of "FINAL CHECK" mode with CONSULT-III.

HOW TO ERASE DTC (WITH GST)

- 1. If the ignition switch stays "ON" after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" once. Wait at least 10 seconds and then turn it "ON" (engine stopped) again.
- Select Mode 4 with the Generic Scan Tool (GST). For details refer to <u>EC-72, "Generic Scan Tool (GST)</u>
 Function".

HOW TO ERASE DTC (NO TOOLS)

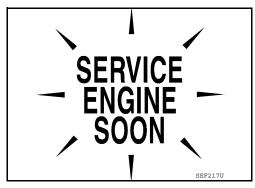
- Disconnect battery for 24 hours.
- Reconnect battery.

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)

DESCRIPTION

The MIL is located on the instrument panel.

- The MIL will light up when the ignition switch is turned "ON" without the engine running. This is a bulb check.
- If the MIL does not light up, refer to <u>EC-55</u>, "Malfunction Indicator <u>Lamp (MIL)"</u>.
- When the engine is started, the MIL should go off.
 If the MIL remains on, the on board diagnostic system has
 detected an engine system malfunction.



TΜ

Α

В

Е

G

Н

L

M

INFOID:0000000003771823

N

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM)

CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)

INFOID:0000000004019470

CONSULT-III can display each diagnostic item using the diagnostic test modes shown following.

TCM diagnostic mode	Description
Work Support	This mode enables a technician to adjust some devices faster and more accurately.
Self-Diagnostic Results	Retrieve DTC from ECU and display diagnostic items.
Data Monitor	Monitor the input/output signal of the control unit in real time.
CAN Diagnosis Support Monitor	It monitors the status of CAN communication.
DTC & SRT Confirmation	The status of system monitoring tests and the self-diagnosis status/result can be confirmed.
ECU Identification	Display the ECU identification number (part number etc.) of the selected system.

SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE

Display Items List

X: Applicable, —: Not applicable

		TCM self-di-			
		agnosis	OBD (DTC)		
Items (CONSULT-III screen terms)	Malfunction is detected when	"TRANSMIS- SION" with CONSULT-III	MIL indicator lamp*1, "EN- GINE" with CONSULT-III or GST	Reference page	
CAN COMM CIRCUIT	When a malfunction is detected in CAN communica- tions	U1000	U1000	<u>TM-39</u>	
STARTER RELAY	If this signal is ON other than in P or N position, this is judged to be a malfunction. (And if it is OFF in P or N position, this too is judged to be a malfunction.)	P0615	_	TM-40	
TRANSMISSION CONT	TCM is malfunctioning.	P0700	P0700	TM-43	
T/M RANGE SWITCH A	Transmission range switch 1-4 signals input with impossible pattern "P" position is detected from N position without any other position being detected in between.	P0705	P0705	<u>TM-44</u>	
INPUT SPEED SEN- SOR A	 TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor. TCM detects an irregularity only at position of 4th gear for input speed sensor 2. 	P0717	P0717	<u>TM-47</u>	
OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR A	Signal from vehicle speed sensor A/T (output speed sensor) not input due to cut line or the like Unexpected signal input during running After ignition switch is turned ON, unexpected signal input from vehicle speed sensor MTR before the vehicle starts moving	P0720	P0720	<u>TM-50</u>	
ENGINE SPEED	TCM does not receive the CAN communication signal from the ECM.	P0725	_	TM-52	
1GR INCORRECT RA- TIO	A/T cannot shift to 1st gear	P0731	P0731	TM-55	
2GR INCORRECT RATIO	A/T cannot shift to 2nd gear	P0732	P0732	TM-57	
3GR INCORRECT RA- TIO	A/T cannot shift to 3rd gear	P0733	P0733	<u>TM-59</u>	

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

		TCM self-di- agnosis	OBD (DTC)		
Items (CONSULT-III screen terms)	Maillinction is detected when		MIL indicator lamp*1, "EN- GINE" with CONSULT-III or GST	Reference page	
4GR INCORRECT RA- TIO	A/T cannot shift to 4th gear	P0734	P0734	<u>TM-61</u>	
5GR INCORRECT RA- TIO	A/T cannot shift to 5th gear	P0735	P0735	<u>TM-63</u>	
TORQUE CONVERT- ER	Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like	P0740	P0740	<u>TM-64</u>	
TORQUE CONVERT- ER	 A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electrical circuit is good. TCM detects as irregular by comparing difference value with slip rotation. 	P0744	P0744*2	<u>TM-67</u>	
PC SOLENOID	 Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value. 	P0745	P0745	<u>TM-68</u>	
TP SENSOR	TCM does not receive the proper accelerator pedal position signals (input by CAN communication) from ECM.	P1705	P1705	<u>TM-70</u>	
TRANS FLUID TEMP SEN	During running, the ATF temperature sensor signal voltage is excessively high or low	P1710	P0710	<u>TM-72</u>	
VEHICLE SPEED SIG- NAL	 Signal (CAN communication) from vehicle speed sensor MTR not input due to cut line or the like Unexpected signal input during running 	P1721	_	TM-74	
INTERLOCK	 Except during shift change, the gear position and ATF pressure switch states are monitored and comparative judgement made. 	P1730	P1730	<u>TM-76</u>	
1GR E/BRAKING	 Each ATF pressure switch and solenoid current is monitored and if a pattern is detected having engine braking 1st gear other than in the "1" position, a mal- function is detected. 	P1731	_	<u>TM-78</u>	
INPUT CLUTCH SOLE- NOID	 Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to functional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value. 	P1752	P1752	<u>TM-80</u>	
FR BRAKE SOLENOID	 Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to functional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value. 	P1757	P1757	<u>TM-82</u>	
DRCT CLUTCH SOLE- NOID	 Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value. 	P1762	P1762	<u>TM-84</u>	
HLR CLUTCH SOLE- NOID	 Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to functional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value. 	P1767	P1767	<u>TM-86</u>	
L C BRAKE SOLENOID	Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to functional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like	P1772	P1772	<u>TM-88</u>	

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

		TCM self-di- agnosis	OBD (DTC)	
Items (CONSULT-III screen terms)	Malfunction is detected when	"TRANSMIS- SION" with CONSULT-III	MIL indicator lamp*1, "EN- GINE" with CONSULT-III or GST	Reference page
L C BRAKE SOLENOID	 TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve. Condition of ATF pressure switch 2 is different from monitor value, and relation between gear position and actual gear ratio is irregular. 	P1774	P1774*2	<u>TM-90</u>
NO DTC IS DETECTED FURTHER TESTING MAY BE REQUIRED	No NG item has been detected.	Х	Х	

^{*1:} Refer to EC-55, "Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)".

DATA MONITOR MODE

Display Items List

X: Standard, —: Not applicable

	Monitor Item Selection			
Monitored item (Unit)	ECU IN- PUT SIG- NALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	Remarks
VHCL/S SE·A/T (km/h)	Х	Х	Х	Output speed sensor
VHCL/S SE-MTR (km/h)	Х	_	Х	
ACCELE POSI (0.0/8)	X	_	Х	Accelerator pedal position signal
THROTTLE POSI (0.0/8)	х	х	Х	Degree of opening for accelerator recognized by the TCM For fail-safe operation, the specific value used for control is displayed.
CLSD THL POS (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Х	Circulation of with CAN accomplished
W/O THL POS (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Х	Signal input with CAN communications
BRAKE SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Х	Stop lamp switch
GEAR	_	х	Х	Gear position recognized by the TCM updated after gear-shifting
ENGINE SPEED (rpm)	Х	Х	Х	
INPUT SPEED (rpm)	Х	Х	Х	
OUTPUT REV (rpm)	Х	Х	Х	
GEAR RATIO	_	Х	Х	
TC SLIP SPEED (rpm)	_	Х	Х	Difference between engine speed and torque converter input shaft speed
F SUN GR REV (rpm)	_	_	Х	
F CARR GR REV (rpm)	_	_	Х	
ATF TEMP SE 1 (V)	Х	_	Х	
ATF TEMP SE 2 (V)	Х	_	Х	
ATF TEMP 1 (°C)	_	Х	Х	
ATF TEMP 2 (°C)	_	Х	Х	
BATTERY VOLT (V)	Х	_	Х	
ATF PRES SW 2 (ON-OFF display)	Х	Х	Х	(for LC/B solenoid)

^{*2:}These malfunctions cannot be displayed MIL if another malfunction is assigned to MIL.

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

	Moi	nitor Item Selec	ction	
Monitored item (Unit)	ECU IN- PUT SIG- NALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	Remarks
RANGE SW 1 (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Χ	
RANGE SW 2 (ON-OFF display)	X	_	Χ	
RANGE SW 3 (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Χ	
RANGE SW 4 (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Х	
SLCT LVR POSI	_	х	Х	Selector lever position is recognized by the TCM. For fail-safe operation, the specific value used for control is displayed.
1 POSITION SW (ON-OFF display)	X	_	Χ	1st position switch
OD CONT SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Х	4th position switch
POWERSHIFT SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Х	
HOLD SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Χ	
MANU MODE SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Χ	
NON M-MODE SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Х	Not mounted but displayed
UP SW LEVER (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Χ	Not mounted but displayed.
DOWN SW LEVER (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	Х	
SFT UP ST SW (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х	1
SFT DWN ST SW (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х	1
ASCD-OD CUT (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х	
ASCD-CRUISE (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х	
ABS SIGNAL (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х	
ACC OD CUT (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х	100 (1 + 1)
ACC SIGNAL (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х	ICC (Intelligent cruise control)
TCS GR/P KEEP (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х	
TCS SIGNAL 2 (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х	
TCS SIGNAL 1 (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х	
TCC SOLENOID (A)	_	Х	Χ	
LINE PRES SOL (A)	_	Х	Х	
I/C SOLENOID (A)	_	Х	Х	
FR/B SOLENOID (A)	_	Х	Х	
D/C SOLENOID (A)	_	Х	Х	
HLR/C SOL (A)	_	Х	Х	
ON OFF SOL (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х	LC/B solenoid
TCC SOL MON (A)	_	_	Х	
L/P SOL MON (A)	_	_	Х	
I/C SOL MON (A)	_	_	Х	
FR/B SOL MON (A)	_	_	Х	
D/C SOL MON (A)	_	_	Х	
HLR/C SOL MON (A)	_	_	Х	
ONOFF SOL MON (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х	LC/B solenoid
P POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х	
R POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х	
N POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х	

Revision: December 2009 TM-35 2009 QX56

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

	Moi	nitor Item Sele	ction	
Monitored item (Unit)	ECU IN- PUT SIG- NALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	Remarks
D POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х	
4TH POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х	
3RD POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х	
2ND POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Χ	
1ST POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Χ	
MANU MODE IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Χ	Not required but displayed
POWER M LAMP (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Χ	Not mounted but displayed.
F-SAFE IND/L (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х	
ATF WARN LAMP (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х	
BACK-UP LAMP (ON-OFF display)	_	_	Х	
STARTER RELAY (ON-OFF display)	<u> </u>	_	Х	
RANGE SW3M (ON-OFF display)	<u> </u>	_	Х	
C/V CLB ID1	_	_	Х	
C/V CLB ID2	_	_	Х	
C/V CLB ID3	_	_	Х	
UNIT CLB ID1	_	_	Х	
UNIT CLB ID2	_	_	Х	
UNIT CLB ID3	_	_	Х	
TRGT GR RATIO	_	_	Х	
TRGT PRES TCC (kPa)	_	_	Х	
TRGT PRES L/P (kPa)	_	_	Х	
TRGT PRES I/C (kPa)	_	_	Х	
TRGT PRE FR/B (kPa)	_	_	Х	
TRGT PRES D/C (kPa)	_	_	Х	
TRG PRE HLR/C (kPa)	_	_	Х	
SHIFT PATTERN	_	_	Х	
DRV CST JUDGE	_	_	Х	
START RLY MON	_	_	X	
NEXT GR POSI	_	_	Х	
SHIFT MODE	_	_	Х	
MANU GR POSI	_	_	X	
VEHICLE SPEED (km/h)	_	X	X	Vehicle speed recognized by the TCM.
Voltage (V)	_	_	Х	Displays the value measured by the voltage probe.
Frequency (Hz)	_	_	Х	
DUTY-HI (high) (%)	_	_	X	-
DUTY-LOW (low) (%)	_	_	X	The value measured by the pulse probe is dis
PLS WIDTH-HI (ms)	_	_	X	played.
PLS WIDTH-LOW (ms)	_	_	X	

DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION

DTC Work Support Mode

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM)

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

DTC work support item	Description	Check item	
1ST GR FUNCTN P0731	Following items for "" be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)		
2ND GR FUNCTN P0732	Following items for "" be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	Input clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve	
3RD GR FUNCTN P0733	Following items for "" be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	 Direct clutch solenoid valve High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Each clutch 	
4TH GR FUNCTN P0734	Following items for "" be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	Hydraulic control circuit valve	
5TH GR FUNCTN P0735	Following items for "" be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)		

Diagnosis Procedure without CONSULT-III

INFOID:0000000004024115

OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH GST)

Refer to EC-72, "Generic Scan Tool (GST) Function".

OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)

Refer to EC-55, "Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)".

TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)

Description

When the ignition switch is switched "ON", the A/T CHECK indicator lamp lights up for 2 seconds. As a method for locating the suspect circuit, when the self-diagnostics start signal is input, the memory for the malfunction location is output and the A/T CHECK indicator lamp flashes to display the corresponding DTC.

Diagnostic Procedure

${f 1}$.CHECK A/T CHECK INDICATOR LAMP

- Start the engine with selector lever in "P" position. Warm engine to normal operating temperature.
- Turn ignition switch ON and OFF at least twice, then leave it in the OFF position.
- Wait 10 seconds.
- Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)

Does A/T CHECK indicator lamp come on for about 2 seconds?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> GO TO TM-119, "A/T Check Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On".

2.JUDGEMENT PROCEDURE STEP 1

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Keep pressing shift lock release button.
- 3. Move selector lever from "P" to "D" position.
- 4. Release accelerator pedal. (Set the closed throttle position signal "ON".)
- Depress brake pedal. (Stop lamp switch signal "ON".)
- Wait 3 seconds. 7.
- Release brake pedal. (Stop lamp switch signal "OFF".)
- 10. Move the selector lever from "3" to "2" position.

Α

В

L

Ν

Р

Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)

- Move the selector lever from "D" to "3" position.
- 11. Depress brake pedal. (Stop lamp switch signal "ON".)

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM)

< FUNCTION DIAGNOSIS >

12. Depress accelerator pedal fully and release it.

>> GO TO 3.

3. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODE

Check A/T CHECK indicator lamp.

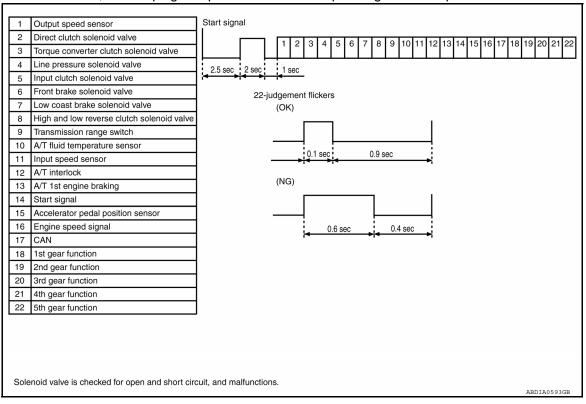
Refer to "Judgement Self-diagnosis Code".

If the system does not go into self-diagnostics. Refer to <u>TM-44, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>, <u>TM-94, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>, <u>TM-95, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.

>> DIAGNOSIS END

Judgement Self-diagnosis Code

If there is a malfunction, the lamp lights up for the time corresponding to the suspect circuit.



Erase Self-diagnosis

- In order to make it easier to find the cause of hard-to-duplicate malfunctions, malfunction information is stored into the control unit as necessary during use by the user. This memory is not erased no matter how many times the ignition switch is turned ON and OFF.
- However, this information is erased by turning ignition switch OFF after executing self-diagnostics or by erasing the memory using the CONSULT-III.

U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS

U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT

Description INFOID:0000000003771825

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real time application. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent malfunction detection ability. Many electronic control units are equipped onto a vehicle, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independent). In CAN communication, control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN H line, CAN L line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

This is an OBD-III self-diagnostic item.

 Diagnostic trouble code "U1000" with CONSULT-III is detected when TCM cannot communicate to other control units.

Possible Cause INFOID:0000000003771827

Harness or connectors

(CAN communication line is open or shorted.)

DTC Confirmation Procedure

NOTE: If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-III

1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)

- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-III.
- Start engine and wait for at least 6 seconds.
- If DTC is detected, go to TM-39, "Diagnosis Procedure".

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-III".

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION CIRCUIT

With CONSULT-III

Turn ignition switch "ON" and start engine.

Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.

Is any malfunction of the "CAN COMM CIRCUIT" indicated?

YES >> Go to LAN section. Refer to LAN-14, "Trouble Diagnosis Flow Chart".

>> INSPECTION END NO

TM-39 Revision: December 2009

TM

Α

Е

INFOID:0000000003771826

INFOID:0000000003771828

K

INFOID:0000000003771829

M

N

Р

2009 QX56

P0615 STARTER RELAY

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

P0615 STARTER RELAY

Description INFOID:000000003771830

• TCM prohibits cranking other than at "P" or "N" position.

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000003771831

Item name	Condition	Display value
STARTER RELAY	Selector lever in "N", "P" position.	ON
STANTEN NELAT	Selector lever in other position.	OFF

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000003771832

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0615" with CONSULT-III is detected when starter relay is switched "ON" other than at "P" or "N" position. (Or when switched "OFF" at "P" or "N" position).

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors [The starter relay and TCM circuit is open or shorted.]
- Starter relay

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000003771834

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(II) WITH CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Start engine.
- Drive vehicle for at least 2 consecutive seconds.
- If DTC is detected, go to <u>TM-40</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003771835

1. CHECK STARTER RELAY

(P)With CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III
 and check monitor "STARTER RELAY" ON/OFF.

Item name	Condition	Display value
STARTER RELAY	Selector lever in "N", "P" positions.	ON
- STANTEN NELAT	Selector lever in other positions.	OFF

®Without CONSULT-III

P0615 STARTER RELAY

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Check voltage between the IPDM E/R connector and ground.

Item	Connector	Tern	ninal	Shift position	Voltage (Approx.)
Starter re-	E122	48	Ground	"N" and "P"	Battery voltage
lay	L 122	40	Ground	"R" and "D"	0V

IPDM E/R connector V LCIA0320E

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 2.

$2. \mathsf{CHECK}$ HARNESS BETWEEN A/T ASSEMBLY HARNESS CONNECTOR AND IPDM E/R CONECTOR.

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector and IPDM E/R connector.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	9	Yes
IPDM E/R connector	E122	48	

- 3. Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector and IPDM E/R connector.
- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

3. CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-203</u>, "Control Valve with <u>TCM</u> and <u>A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>
- Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector and TCM connector.
- Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector terminal and TCM connector terminal.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
A/T assembly harness con- nector	F9	9	Yes
TCM connector	F502	8	

- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- Starter relay, Refer to <u>STR-8, "System Description"</u>.
- IPDM E/R, Refer to PCS-21, "Physical Values".

OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-203, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

TM-41

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

5.CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

A/T assembly harness connector (Vehicle side)

Ω

WCIA0427E

A/T assembly harness

connector

(Unit side)

В

Α

TM

F

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

C

Р

2009 QX56

TCM connector

Ω

(Terminal cord side)

SCIA5440E

P0615 STARTER RELAY

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

• Refer to TM-40, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

P0700 TRANSMISSION CONTROL < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS > P0700 TRANSMISSION CONTROL Α Description INFOID:0000000003771836 The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T. On Board Diagnosis Logic INFOID:0000000003771837 This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item. Diagnostic trouble code "P0700" with CONSULT-III is detected when the TCM is malfunctioning. Possible Cause TM INFOID:0000000003771838 TCM. **DTC Confirmation Procedure** INFOID:0000000003771839 NOTE: If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test. After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated. (P) WITH CONSULT-III Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.) Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III. Start engine. Н Run engine for at least 2 consecutive seconds at idle speed. If DTC is detected, go to TM-43, "Diagnosis Procedure". WITH GST Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III". Diagnosis Procedure INFOID:0000000003771840 1. CHECK DTC With CONSULT-III Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.) Select "SELF DIAG RESULTS" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III. Touch "ERASE". Turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds.

Perform DTC Confirmation Procedure, TM-43, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Is the "P7000" displayed again?

>> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-203, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid YES Temperature Sensor 2".

NO >> INSPECTION END

TM-43 Revision: December 2009 2009 QX56 Ν

M

Р

P0705 TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH A

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

P0705 TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH A

Description INFOID:0000000003771841

The transmission range switch detects the selector lever position and sends a signal to the TCM.

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000003771842

Item name	Condition	Display value
	Selector lever in "N", "P" positions.	N/P
	Selector lever in "R" position.	R
SLCTLVR POSI	Selector lever in "D" position.	D
	Selector lever in "4" position.	4
	Selector lever in "3" position.	3
	Selector lever in "2" position.	2
	Selector lever in "1" position.	1

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000003771843

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0705" with CONSULT-III is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM does not receive the correct voltage signal from the transmission range switch 1, 2, 3, 4 based on the gear position.
- When no other position but "P" position is detected from "N" positions.

Possible Cause INFOID:000000003771844

Harness or connectors

[The transmission range switch 1, 2, 3, 4 and TCM circuit is open or shorted.]

• Transmission range switch 1, 2, 3, 4

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000003771845

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-III.
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 2 consecutive seconds. THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V

If DTC is detected, go to TM-44, "Diagnosis Procedure".

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003771846

${f 1}$.CHECK TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH CIRCUIT

(II) With CONSULT-III

Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)

Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.

P0705 TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH A

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

3. Check if correct selector lever position (N/P, R or D) is displayed as selector lever is moved into each position.

Item name	Condition	Display value
	Selector lever in "N", "P" positions.	N/P
	Selector lever in "R" position.	R
SLCTLVR POSI	Selector lever in "D" position.	D
	Selector lever in "4" position.	4
	Selector lever in "3" position.	3
	Selector lever in "2" position.	2
	Selector lever in "1" position.	1

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Perform TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-92, "Diagnosis Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

• A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. CHECK SUB-HARNESS

- 1. Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-203</u>, "Contro <u>Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- Disconnect transmission range switch connector and TCM connector.
- 3. Check continuity between transmission range switch connector (A) terminals and TCM connector (B) terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
Transmission range switch connector	F505	1	Yes
TCM connector	F503	13	
Transmission range switch connector	F505	2	Yes
TCM connector	F503	11	
Transmission range switch connector	F505	3	Yes
TCM connector	F503	12	
Transmission range switch connector	F505	5	Yes
TCM connector	F503	14	

- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

Α

В

TM

Е

K

M

Ν

Р

Revision: December 2009 TM-45 2009 QX56

P0705 TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH A

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-203</u>, "<u>Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2</u>".

NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

5. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to TM-44, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

P0717 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

P0717 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A

Description INFOID:0000000003771847

The input speed sensor detects input shaft rpm (revolutions per minute). It is located on the input side of the automatic transmission. Monitors revolution of sensor 1 and sensor 2 for non-standard conditions.

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

Item name	Condition	Display value (rpm)
INPUT SPEED	During driving (lock-up ON)	Approximately matches the engine speed.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.

- Diagnostic trouble code "P0717" with CONSULT-III is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.
- When TCM detects an irregularity only at position of 4GR for input speed sensor 2.

Possible Cause

· Harness or connectors

(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

Input speed sensor 1, 2

DTC Confirmation Procedure

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VHCL/S SE-A/T: 40 km/h (25 MPH) or more

ENGINE SPEED: 1,500 rpm or more

ACCELE POSI: 0.5/8 or more SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position

GEAR (Input speed sensor 1): 4th or 5th position

GEAR (Input speed sensor 2): All position

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

If DTC is detected, go to TM-47, "Diagnosis Procedure".

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

(P)With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start engine.
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Vehicle start and read out the value of "INPUT SPEED".

TΜ

INFOID:0000000003771848

INFOID:0000000003771849

INFOID:0000000003771850

INFOID:0000000003771851

Α

Е

M

Ν

INFOID:0000000003771852

P

P0717 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

Item name	Condition	Display value (rpm)
INPUT SPEED	During driving (lock-up ON)	Approximately matches the engine speed.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-92, "Diagnosis Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-203</u>, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4.CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to TM-47, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR

Description INFOID:000000003771853

The output speed sensor detects the revolution of the idler gear parking pawl lock gear and emits a pulse signal. The pulse signal is sent to the TCM which converts it into vehicle speed.

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

Item name	Condition	Display value (km/h)
VHCL/S SE-A/T	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

• This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.

- Diagnostic trouble code "P0720" with CONSULT-III is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.
- After ignition switch is turned "ON", irregular signal input from vehicle speed signal before the vehicle starts moving.

Possible Cause

INFOID:000000003771856

- Harness or connectors
 - (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- Output speed sensor
- Vehicle speed signal

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000003771857

INFOID:0000000003771854

INFOID:0000000003771855

CAUTION:

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

NOTE

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Drive vehicle and check for an increase of "VHCL/S SE-A/T" value in response to "VHCL/S SE-MTR" value.

If the check result is NG, go to TM-50, "Diagnosis Procedure".

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-III.
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VHCL/S SE-A/T: 30 km/h (19 MPH) or more

ACCELE POSI: More than 1.0/8 SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

If the check result is NG, go to TM-50, "Diagnosis Procedure".

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

6. Maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

ENGINE SPEED: 3,500 rpm or more

ACCELE POSI: More than 1.0/8

SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position

Revision: December 2009

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

If the check result is NG, go to TM-50, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Α

TΜ

Е

Н

K

N

Р

TM-49

P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003771858

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

(P)With CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON".
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- 3. Start the engine.
- Read out the value of "VHCL/S SE-A/T" while driving. Check the value changes according to driving speed.

Item name	Condition	Display value (km/h)
VHCL/S SE-A/T	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-92, "Diagnosis Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

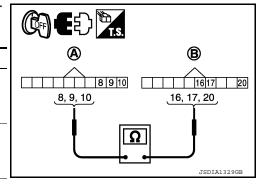
OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. CHECK SUB-HARNESS

- Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-203</u>, "Control Valve with <u>TCM</u> and <u>A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- 2. Disconnect transmission range switch connector and TCM connector.
- Check continuity between transmission range switch connector
 (A) terminals and TCM connector (B) terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
Transmission range switch connector	F505	8	Yes
TCM connector	F503	20	
Transmission range switch connector	F505	9	Yes
TCM connector	F503	17	
Transmission range switch connector	F505	10	Yes
TCM connector	F503	16	



- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

5. REPLACE THE OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR AND CHECK DTC

- 1. Replace the output speed sensor. Refer to TM-232, "Disassembly".
- 2. Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to TM-49, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-203, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

6.CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to TM-49, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

TM

В

C

Е

F

Н

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

 \cap

Р

P0725 ENGINE SPEED

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

P0725 ENGINE SPEED

Description INFOID.000000003771859

The engine speed signal is sent from the ECM to the TCM.

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000003771860

Item name	Condition	Display value (rpm)	
ENGINE SPEED	Engine running	Closely matches the tachometer reading.	

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000003771861

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0725" with CONSULT-III is detected when TCM does not receive the ignition signal from ECM during engine cranking or running.

Possible Cause

Harness or connectors

(The ECM to the TCM circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000003771863

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- 2. Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 consecutive seconds.

VHCL/S SE-A/T: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

ACCELE POSI: More than 1/8 SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position

3. If DTC is detected, go to TM-52. "Diagnosis Procedure".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003771864

1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to TM-39.

NO >> GO TO 2.

${f 2.}$ CHECK DTC WITH TCM

(P)With CONSULT-III

- Start engine.
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- While monitoring engine speed, check for engine speed change corresponding to wide-open throttle position signal.

Item name	Condition	Display value (rpm)
ENGINE SPEED	Engine running	Closely matches the tachometer reading.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

P0725 ENGINE SPEED

PU/25 ENGINE SPEED	
< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >	
NG >> Check the ignition signal circuit. • Refer to <u>EC-404</u> , " <u>Diagnosis Procedure</u> ".	А
3.CHECK DTC	
Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".	
 Refer to <u>TM-52</u>, "<u>DTC Confirmation Procedure</u>". 	В
OK or NG	
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 4.	С
4. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT	
Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-92, "Diagnosis Procedure".	TM
OK or NG	
OK >> GO TO 5.	Е
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
Check the following items:The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.	F
OK or NG	
OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-203, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid	G
Temperature Sensor 2". NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
110 >> Nopali of replace damaged parts.	
	Н
	J
	K
	L
	M
	IVI
	Ν
	0
	Р

Revision: December 2009 TM-53 2009 QX56

P0731 1GR INCORRECT RATIO

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

P0731 1GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description INFOID:000000003771865

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 1GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000003771866

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0731" is detected when TCM detects any inconsistency in the actual gear ratio.

Possible Cause

Harness or connectors

(Solenoid circuits are open or shorted.)

- Input clutch solenoid valve
- · Front brake solenoid valve
- · Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Each clutch
- · Hydraulic control circuit

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000003771868

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTÉ:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(II) WITH CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- 2. Make sure that "ATF TEMP 1" is within the following range.

ATF TEMP 1: 20°C - 140°C

If out of range, drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

- Select "1ST GR FNCTN P0731" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CON-SULT-III.
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions.

VEHICLE SPEED: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

ACCELE POSI: 0.6/8 or more

ENGINE SPEED: INPUT SPEED – 50 rpm or more

INPUT SPEED: 300 rpm or more

GEAR: "1" position MANU MODE SW: ON

Keep the current driving status for at least 5 consecutive seconds if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

CAUTION:

If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-III for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0731 is shown, refer to "TM-117, "DTC No. Index".

If "COMPLETED RESULT NG" is detected, go to TM-55, "Diagnosis Procedure".

If "STOP VEHICLE" is detected, go to the following step.

- Stop vehicle.
- Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 5GR gear and check shift timing and shift shock
- Touch "OK" to complete the inspection when normally shifted from the 1GR to 5GR.
- Touch "NG" when an unusual shift shock, etc. occurs in spite of shifting from the 1GR to 5GR. Go to TM-190, "Description".
- Perform <u>TM-32</u>, "<u>CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)</u>" when not shifted from the 1GR to 5GR. (Neither "OK" nor "NG" are indicated.)

P0731 1GR INCORRECT RATIO

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >	
Diagnosis Procedure	Δ
1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE	
Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".	_
Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?	Е
YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to <u>TM-39, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u> . NO >> GO TO 2.	
2.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT	C
Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-92, "Diagnosis Procedure".	
OK or NG	ΤN
OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
3. DETECT MALFUNCTION ITEM	Е
Check A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.	
OK or NG	F
OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
4.REPLACE CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM	(-
Replace control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-203, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature	
Sensor 2".	F
Perform TM-54, "DTC Confirmation Procedure". OK or NG	
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> Confirm malfunction phenomena by "ROAD TEST" to repair malfunctioning part. Refer to TM-190. "Description".	I
	J
	k
	L
	N
	10
	Ν
	P

Revision: December 2009 TM-55 2009 QX56

P0732 2GR INCORRECT RATIO

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

P0732 2GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description INFOID:000000003771870

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 2GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000003771871

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0732" detected when TCM detects any inconsistency in the actual gear ratio.

Possible Cause

Harness or connectors

(Solenoid circuits are open or shorted.)

- · Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- · Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Each clutch
- · Hydraulic control circuit

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000003771873

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTÉ:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(II) WITH CONSULT-III

- Start the engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- 2. Make sure that "ATF TEMP 1" is within the following range.

ATF TEMP 1: 20°C - 140°C

If out of range, drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

- Select "2ND GR FNCTN P0732" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CON-SULT-III.
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions.

VEHICLE SPEED: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

ACCELE POSI: 0.6/8 or more

ENGINE SPEED: INPUT SPEED – 50 rpm or more

INPUT SPEED: 300 rpm or more

GEAR: "2" position MANU MODE SW: ON

Keep the current driving status for at least 5 consecutive seconds if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

CAUTION:

If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-III for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0732 is shown, refer to "TM-117, "DTC No. Index".

If "COMPLETED RESULT NG" is detected, go to TM-57, "Diagnosis Procedure".

If "STOP VEHICLE" is detected, go to the following step.

- 6. Stop vehicle.
- Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 5GR and check shift timing and shift shock.
- Touch "OK" to complete the inspection when normally shifted from the 1GR to 5GR.
- Touch "NG" when an unusual shift shock, etc. occurs in spite of shifting from the 1GR to 5GR. Go to TM-190. "Description".
- Perform <u>TM-32</u>, "<u>CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)</u>" when not shifted from the 1GR to 5GR. (Neither "OK" nor "NG" are indicated.)

P0732 2GR INCORRECT RATIO

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >	
Diagnosis Procedure	Λ
1.CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE	Α
Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".	Б
Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?	В
YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to <u>TM-39, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u> . NO >> GO TO 2.	
2.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT	С
Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-92, "Diagnosis Procedure".	
OK or NG	TM
OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
3. DETECT MALFUNCTION ITEM	Е
Check A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.	
OK or NG	F
OK >> GO TO 4.	
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
4.REPLACE CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM	G
1. Replace control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-203, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".	
2. Perform TM-56, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".	Н
OK or NG	
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> Confirm malfunction phenomena by "ROAD TEST" to repair malfunctioning part. Refer to <u>TM-190</u> ,	1
"Description".	
	J
	K
	L
	B. /I
	M
	Ν
	0
	Р
	Ε'

Revision: December 2009 TM-57 2009 QX56

P0733 3GR INCORRECT RATIO

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

P0733 3GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description INFOID:000000003771875

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 3GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000003771876

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0733" is detected when TCM detects any inconsistency in the actual gear ratio.

Possible Cause

Harness or connectors

(Solenoid circuits are open or shorted.)

- · Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- · Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Each clutch
- · Hydraulic control circuit

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000003771878

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTÉ:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(II) WITH CONSULT-III

- Start the engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- 2. Make sure that "ATF TEMP 1" is within the following range.

ATF TEMP 1: 20°C - 140°C

If out of range, drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

- Select "3RD GR FNCTN P0733" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CON-SULT-III.
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions.

VEHICLE SPEED: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

ACCELE POSI: 0.6/8 or more

ENGINE SPEED: INPUT SPEED – 50 rpm or more

INPUT SPEED: 300 rpm or more

GEAR: "3" position MANU MODE SW: ON

Keep the current driving status for at least 5 consecutive seconds if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

CAUTION:

If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-III for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0732 is shown, refer to "TM-117, "DTC No. Index".

If "COMPLETED RESULT NG" is detected, go to TM-59, "Diagnosis Procedure".

If "STOP VEHICLE" is detected, go to the following step.

- Stop vehicle.
- Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 5GR and check shift timing and shift shock.
- Touch "OK" to complete the inspection when normally shifted from the 1GR to 5GR.
- Touch "NG" when an unusual shift shock, etc. occurs in spite of shifting from the 1GR to 5GR. Go to TM-190, "Description".
- Perform <u>TM-32</u>, "<u>CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)</u>" when not shifted from the 1GR to 5GR. (Neither "OK" nor "NG" are indicated.)

P0733 3GR INCORRECT RATIO

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >	
Diagnosis Procedure	А
1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE	/ (
Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".	В
Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results? YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to TM-39, "Diagnosis Procedure".	
NO >> GO TO 2.	С
2.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT	
Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-92, "Diagnosis Procedure".	TM
OK or NG OK >> GO TO 3.	IIV
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	_
3. DETECT MALFUNCTION ITEM	Е
Check A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.	
<u>OK or NG</u> OK >> GO TO 4.	F
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
4.REPLACE CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM	G
1. Replace control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-203, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".	
2. Perform TM-58, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".	Н
OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END	
NG >> Confirm malfunction phenomena by "ROAD TEST" to repair malfunctioning part. Refer to <u>TM-190</u> , <u>"Description"</u> .	I
	J
	K
	L
	_
	M
	IVI
	N 1
	Ν
	0
	Р

Revision: December 2009 TM-59 2009 QX56

P0734 4GR INCORRECT RATIO

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

P0734 4GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description INFOID.000000003771880

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 4GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000003771881

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0734" is detected when TCM detects any inconsistency in the actual gear ratio.

Possible Cause

Harness or connectors

(Solenoid circuits are open or shorted.)

- Input clutch solenoid valve
- · Front brake solenoid valve
- · Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Each clutch
- Hydraulic control circuit

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000003771883

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTÉ:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(II) WITH CONSULT-III

- Start the engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- 2. Make sure that "ATF TEMP 1" is within the following range.

ATF TEMP 1: 20°C - 140°C

If out of range, drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

- Select "4TH GR FNCTN P0734" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CON-SULT-III.
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions.

VEHICLE SPEED: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

ACCELE POSI: 0.6/8 or more

ENGINE SPEED: INPUT SPEED – 50 rpm or more

INPUT SPEED: 300 rpm or more

GEAR: "4" position MANU MODE SW: ON

Keep the current driving status for at least 5 consecutive seconds if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

CAUTION:

If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-III for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0734 is shown, refer to "TM-117, "DTC No. Index".

If "COMPLETED RESULT NG" is detected, go to TM-61. "Diagnosis Procedure".

If "STOP VEHICLE" is detected, go to the following step.

- 6. Stop vehicle.
- Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 5GR and check shift timing and shift shock.
- Touch "OK" to complete the inspection when normally shifted from the 1GR to 5GR.
- Touch "NG" when an unusual shift shock, etc. occurs in spite of shifting from the 1GR to 5GR. Go to TM-190. "Description".
- Perform <u>TM-32</u>, "<u>CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)</u>" when not shifted from the 1GR to 5GR. (Neither "OK" nor "NG" are indicated.)

P0734 4GR INCORRECT RATIO

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >	
Diagnosis Procedure	٨
1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE	А
Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".	В
Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?	D
YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to <u>TM-39. "Diagnosis Procedure"</u> . NO >> GO TO 2.	
2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT	С
Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-92, "Diagnosis Procedure".	T. 4
OK or NG	TM
OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
3. DETECT MALFUNCTION ITEM	Е
Check A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.	
OK or NG	F
OK >> GO TO 4.	
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
4.REPLACE CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM	G
1. Replace control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-203, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".	
2. Perform TM-60, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".	Н
OK or NG	
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> Confirm malfunction phenomena by "ROAD TEST" to repair malfunctioning part. Refer to TM-190, "Description".	Ι
<u>- Description .</u>	
	J
	K
	L
	\mathbb{N}
	Ν
	0
	Р

TM-61 Revision: December 2009 2009 QX56

P0735 5GR INCORRECT RATIO

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

P0735 5GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description INFOID:000000003771885

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 5GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000003771886

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0735" is detected when TCM detects any inconsistency in the actual gear ratio.

Possible Cause

Harness or connectors

(Solenoid circuits are open or shorted.)

- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- · Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Each clutch
- · Hydraulic control circuit

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000003771888

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTÉ:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(II) WITH CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- 2. Make sure that "ATF TEMP 1" is within the following range.

ATF TEMP 1: 20°C - 140°C

If out of range, drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

- Select "5TH GR FNCTN P0735" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CON-SULT-III.
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions.

VEHICLE SPEED: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

ACCELE POSI: 0.6/8 or more

ENGINE SPEED: INPUT SPEED – 50 rpm or more

INPUT SPEED: 300 rpm or more

GEAR: "5" position MANU MODE SW: ON

Keep the current driving status for at least 5 consecutive seconds if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

CAUTION:

If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-III for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0735 is shown, refer to "TM-117, "DTC No. Index".

If "COMPLETED RESULT NG" is detected, go to TM-63, "Diagnosis Procedure".

If "STOP VEHICLE" is detected, go to the following step.

- 6. Stop vehicle.
- 7. Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 5GR gear and check shift timing and shift shock
- Touch "OK" to complete the inspection when normally shifted from the 1GR to 5GR.
- Touch "NG" when an unusual shift shock, etc. occurs in spite of shifting from the 1GR to 5GR. Go to TM-190, "Description".
- Perform <u>TM-32</u>, "<u>CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)</u>" when not shifted from the 1GR to 5GR. (Neither "OK" nor "NG" are indicated.)

P0735 5GR INCORRECT RATIO

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >	
Diagnosis Procedure	۸
1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE	Α
Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".	D
Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?	В
YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to <u>TM-39, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u> . NO >> GO TO 2.	
2.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT	С
Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-92, "Diagnosis Procedure".	T. 4
OK or NG	TM
OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
3. DETECT MALFUNCTION ITEM	Е
Check A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.	
OK or NG	F
OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
4.REPLACE CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM	G
Replace control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-203, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature	O
Sensor 2".	
2. Perform TM-62, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".	Н
OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END	
NG >> Confirm malfunction phenomena by "ROAD TEST" to repair malfunctioning part. Refer to TM-190,	
"Description".	
	J
	K
	TX.
	L
	\mathbb{M}
	Ν
	_
	0
	Р

Revision: December 2009 TM-63 2009 QX56

P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER

Description INFOID:000000003771890

 The torque converter clutch solenoid valve is activated, with the gear in D4, D5 by the TCM in response to signals sent from the vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor).
 Torque converter clutch piston operation will then be controlled.

- Lock-up operation, however, is prohibited when A/T fluid temperature is too low.
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed (less than 1/8) in lock-up condition, the engine speed should not change abruptly. If there is a big jump in engine speed, there is no lock-up.

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000003771891

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
TCC SOLENOID	When performing slip lock-up	0.2 - 0.4 A
	When performing lock-up	0.4 - 0.6 A

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000003771892

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0740" with CONSULT-III is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

Possible Cause

- · Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- Harness or connectors

(The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000003771894

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(II) WITH CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-III.
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VHCL/S SE-A/T: 80 km/h (50 MPH) or more

ACCELE POSI: 0.5/8 - 1.0/8

SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

4. If DTC is detected go to TM-64, "Diagnosis Procedure".

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003771895

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

(P)With CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON".
- Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Start engine.

P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

Read out the value of "TCC SOLENOID" while driving.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
TCC SOLENOID	When performing slip lock-up	0.2 - 0.4 A
	When performing lock-up	0.4 - 0.6 A

В

Α

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG

>> GO TO 2.

C

TM

2.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-92, "Diagnosis Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Е

3.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-203, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4.CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to TM-64, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2. Н

K

L

M

Ν

Р

P0744 TORQUE CONVERTER

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

P0744 TORQUE CONVERTER

Description INFOID:000000003771896

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not lock-up. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000003771897

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
TCC SOLENOID	When performing slip lock-up	0.2 - 0.4 A
	When performing lock-up	0.4 - 0.6 A

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000003771898

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0744" with CONSULT-III is detected under the following conditions.
- When A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electrical circuit is good.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing difference value with slip rotation.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors
 - (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- · Hydraulic control circuit

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000003771900

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTÉ:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-III

- Start engine and Select "TCC S/V FNCTN CHECK" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "TRANSMIS-SION" with CONSULT-III and touch "START".
- Accelerate vehicle to more than 80 km/h (50 MPH) and maintain the following condition continuously until "TESTING" has turned to "COMPLETE". (It will take approximately 30 seconds after "TESTING" shows.)

ACCELE POSI: More than 1.0/8 (at all times during step 4)

TCC SOLENOID: 0.4 - 0.6 A

SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position

[Reference speed: Constant speed of more than 80 km/h (50 MPH)]

- Make sure "GEAR" shows "5".
- For shift schedule, refer to TM-291, "Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases".
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-III for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0744 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- 3. Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to TM-67, "Diagnosis Procedure".
 - Refer to shift schedule, TM-291, "Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases".

® WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Revision: December 2009 TM-66 2009 QX56

P0744 TORQUE CONVERTER

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS > **Diagnosis Procedure** INFOID:0000000003771901 Α 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL (P)With CONSULT-III В 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III. Start the engine. Read out the value of "TCC SOLENOID" while driving. Condition Display value (Approx.) Item name TM When performing slip lock-up 0.2 - 0.4 A TCC SOLENOID When performing lock-up 0.4 - 0.6 A OK or NG Е OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2. 2.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-92, "Diagnosis Procedure". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. 3.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Check the following items: The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-203, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2". NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. 4.CHECK DTC Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to <u>TM-66</u>, "<u>DTC Confirmation Procedure</u>". OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 2. Ν

Revision: December 2009 TM-67 2009 QX56

Р

P0745 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID A

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

P0745 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID A

Description INFOID.000000003771902

The line pressure solenoid valve regulates the oil pump discharge pressure to suit the driving condition in response to a signal sent from the TCM.

The line pressure duty cycle value is not consistent when the closed throttle position signal is "ON". To confirm the line pressure duty cycle at low pressure, the accelerator (throttle) should be open until the closed throttle position signal is "OFF".

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000003771903

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
LINE PRES SOL	During driving	0.2 - 0.6 A

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000003771904

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0745" with CONSULT-III is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- · Line pressure solenoid valve

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000003771906

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

- (P) WITH CONSULT-III
- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-III.
- 2. Engine start and wait at least 5 second.
- If DTC is detected, go to <u>TM-68</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003771907

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

(P)With CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch "ON".
- Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- 3. Start the engine.
- Read out the value of "LINE PRES SOL" while driving.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
LINE PRES SOL	During driving	0.2 - 0.6 A

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

P0745 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID A < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS > Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-92, "Diagnosis Procedure". Α OK or NG OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. 3.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM В Check the following items: • The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-203, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2". TM NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. 4. CHECK DTC Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Е • Refer to TM-68, "DTC Confirmation Procedure". OK or NG F OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 2. Н K L

Revision: December 2009 TM-69 2009 QX56

M

Ν

Р

P1705 TP SENSOR

Description INFOID:000000003771908

Electric throttle control actuator consists of throttle control motor, accelerator pedal position sensor, throttle position sensor, etc. The actuator sends a signal to the ECM, and ECM sends signals to TCM with CAN communication.

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000003771909

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
ACCELE POSI	Released accelerator pedal.	0.0/8
	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	8/8

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000003771910

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1705" with CONSULT-III is detected when TCM does not receive the proper accelerator pedal position signals (input by CAN communication) from ECM.

Possible Cause

Harness or connectors

(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000003771912

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

- (P) WITH CONSULT-III
- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- 3. Start engine and let it idle for 1 second.
- If DTC is detected, go to <u>TM-70</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003771913

1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to TM-39.

NO >> GO TO 2.

$\mathbf{2}.$ CHECK DTC WITH TCM

(P)With CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Depress accelerator pedal and read out the value of "ACCELE POSI".

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
ACCELE POSI	Released accelerator pedal.	0.0/8
	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	8/8

 Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III. Refer to <u>TM-32</u>, "CON-SULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

P1705 TP SENSOR

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS > OK or NG Α OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 3. 3. CHECK DTC WITH ECM (II) With CONSULT-III 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.) 2. Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-III. Refer to TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 4. TM NG >> Check the DTC detected item. Refer to TM-117, "DTC No. Index". If CAN communication line is detected, go to <u>TM-39</u>, "<u>Description</u>". 4.CHECK DTC Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to TM-70, "DTC Confirmation Procedure". OK or NG F OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 5. ${f 5.}$ CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-92, "Diagnosis Procedure". OK or NG Н OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Check the following items: The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-203, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2". NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. K L Ν

Р

P1710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

P1710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

Description INFOID:000000003771914

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and sends a signal to the TCM.

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000003771915

Item name	Condition °C (°F)	Display value (Approx.)
ATF TEMP SE 1	0 (32) - 20 (68) - 80 (176)	3.3 - 2.7 - 0.9 V

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000003771916

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1710 (A/T), P0710 (ENGINE)" with CONSULT-III is detected when TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the sensor.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors
 - (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- A/T fluid temperature sensors 1

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000003771918

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTÉ:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-III.
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 minutes (Total). (It is not necessary to maintain continuously.)

VHCL/S SE-A/T: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

ACCELE POSI: More than 1.0/8 SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position

If DTC is detected, go to <u>TM-72</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003771919

1. CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 SIGNAL

(P)With CONSULT-III

- Start engine.
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Read out the value of "ATF TEMP SE 1".

Item name	Condition °C (°F)	Display value (Approx.)
ATF TEMP SE 1	0 (32) - 20 (68) - 80 (176)	3.3 - 2.7 - 0.9 V

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 2.

P1710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

2.CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1

Check A/T fluid temperature sensor 1. Refer to TM-73, "Component Inspection".

OK or NG

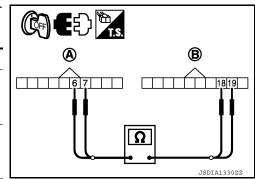
OK >> GO TO 3.

>> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-203, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid NG Temperature Sensor 2".

3. CHECK SUB-HARNESS

- 1. Disconnect transmission range switch connector and TCM connector.
- 2. Check continuity between transmission range switch connector (A) terminals and TCM connector (B) terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
Transmission range switch connector	F505	6	Yes
TCM connector	F503	19	
Transmission range switch connector	F505	7	Yes
TCM connector	F503	18	



If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

f 4.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

- 1. Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-92, "Diagnosis Procedure".
- 2. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-203, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

5.CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to TM-72, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 1.

Component Inspection

A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1

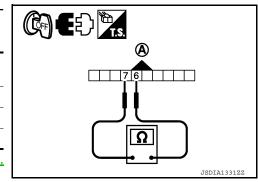
Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-203, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

TM-73

2. Check resistance between transmission range switch (A) termi-

Name	Terminal	Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance (Approx.) (kΩ)			
A/T fluid temperature sensor 1	6-7	20 (68)	6.5			
		80 (176)	0.9			

If NG, replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-203, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"



TM

В

Н

K

Ν

INFOID:0000000003771920

Р

2009 QX56

Revision: December 2009

P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL

Description INFOID:000000003771921

The vehicle speed signal is transmitted from combination meter to TCM by CAN communication line. The signal functions as an auxiliary device to the output speed sensor when it is malfunctioning. The TCM will then use the vehicle speed signal.

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000003771922

Item name	Condition	Display value (km/h)
VHCL/S SE·MTR	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000003771923

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1721" with CONSULT-III is detected when TCM does not receive the proper vehicle speed sensor signal (input by CAN communication) from combination meter.

Possible Cause

Harness or connectors

(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000003771925

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(II) WITH CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- 3. Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

ACCELE POSI: 1/8 or less

VHCL/S SE-MTR: 30 km/h (17 MPH) or more

4. If DTC is detected, go to TM-74, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003771926

1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to TM-39.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

(I) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Drive vehicle and read out the value of "VHCL/S SE-MTR".

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)(km/h)
VHCL/S SE·MTR	During driving	Approximately matches the speed- ometer reading.

OK or NG

P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL	
< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >	
OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 3.	А
3. CHECK COMBINATION METERS	
Check combination meter. Refer to MWI-4, "Work Flow". OK or NG	В
OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	С
4.CHECK DTC	
Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". • Refer to TM-74, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".	TM
OK or NG	
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 5.	Е
5. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT	
Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>TM-92</u> , <u>"Diagnosis Procedure"</u> . OK or NG	F
OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. 6.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	G
Check the following items: • The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.	Н
OK or NG	
OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-203, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".	I
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
	J
	K
	L
	M
	Ν
	0

TM-75 2009 QX56 **Revision: December 2009**

P1730 INTERLOCK

Description INFOID:000000003771927

Fail-safe function to detect interlock conditions.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000003771928

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1730" with CONSULT-III is detected when TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor and switch.
- TCM monitors and compares gear position and conditions of each ATF pressure switch when gear is steady.

Possible Cause

Harness or connectors

(The solenoid and switch circuit is open or shorted.)

- · Low coast brake solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 2

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000003771930

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Start engine
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 2 consecutive seconds.

SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position

5. If DTC is detected, go to TM-76, "Diagnosis Procedure".

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Judgement of Interlock

INFOID:0000000003771931

 When Interlock is judged to be malfunctioning, the vehicle should be fixed in 2GR, and should be set in a condition in which it can travel.

NOTE:

When the vehicle is driven fixed in 2GR, an input speed sensor malfunction is displayed, but this is not a input speed sensor malfunction.

When interlock is detected at the 3GR or more, it is locked at the 2GR.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003771932

1.SELF-DIAGNOSIS

(P)With CONSULT-III

- Drive vehicle.
- 2. Stop vehicle and turn ignition switch "OFF".
- Turn ignition switch "ON".
- Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Check low coast brake solenoid valve circuit and function. Refer to <u>TM-88</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

2.CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

P1730 INTERLOCK < COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS > • Refer to TM-76, "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Α OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 3. В 3.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-92, "Diagnosis Procedure". OK or NG C OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. 4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM TM Check the following items: The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. Е OK or NG OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-203, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2". F NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Н K L

Revision: December 2009 TM-77 2009 QX56

M

Ν

Р

P1731 1ST ENGINE BRAKING

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

P1731 1ST ENGINE BRAKING

Description INFOID:0000000003771933

Fail-safe function to prevent sudden decrease in speed by engine brake other than at "1" position.

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000003771934

Item name	Condition	Display value
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to TM-9.	ON
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-9.	OFF
ATF PRES SW 2	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to TM-9	ON
	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-9.	OFF

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000003771935

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1731" with CONSULT-III is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.
- When TCM monitors ATF pressure switch 2 and solenoid monitor value, and detects as irregular when engine brake of 1st gear acts other than at 1 position.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors
 - (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- · Low coast brake solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 2

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000003771937

NOTE

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously preformed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Start engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 2 consecutive seconds.

ENGINE SPEED: 1,200 rpm

SLCT LVR POSI: "1" position

GEAR: 1st gear

If DTC is detected, go to <u>TM-78</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003771938

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS

(P)With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III"
- Drive vehicle in the "1" position (1st gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of "ATF PRES SW 2" and "ON OFF SOL".

Item name	Condition	Display value
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to TM-9.	ON
	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-9.	OFF

P1731 1ST ENGINE BRAKING

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

	Item name	Condition	Display value	
	ATF PRES	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to TM-9.	ON	
	SW 2	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-9.	OFF	
OK or NG				
OK >> GO TO 4				
NG >> GO TO 2	-			
_	-	PLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT		
2.CHECK TCM POV	VER SUPF	PLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT ground circuit. Refer to TM-92, "Diagnosi	s Procedure".	
2.CHECK TCM POV Check TCM power su	VER SUPF		s Procedure".	
2.CHECK TCM POV	VER SUPF		s Procedure".	
2.CHECK TCM POV Check TCM power su OK or NG OK >> GO TO 3	VER SUPF		s Procedure".	

Check the following items:

• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-203</u>, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to TM-78, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

Revision: December 2009 TM-79 2009 QX56

G

Α

В

Н

K

M

Ν

U

Р

P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID

Description INFOID:0000000003771939

Input clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000003771940

Item name Condition		Display value (Approx.)
I/C SOLENOID	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to TM-9.	0.6 - 0.8 A
I/O GOLLINOID	Input clutch engaged. Refer to TM-9.	0 - 0.05 A

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000003771941

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1752" with CONSULT-III is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

Possible Cause INFOID:0000000003771942

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- · Input clutch solenoid valve

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000003771943

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Start engine.
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

ACCELE POSI: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position

GEAR: $3rd \Rightarrow 4th (I/C ON/OFF)$

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

5. If DTC is detected go to TM-80, "Diagnosis Procedure".

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003771944

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

(I) With CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch "ON".
- Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANMSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Start the engine.
- Read out the value of "I/C SOLENOID" while driving.

P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

	lte	em name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)	Α
	1/0	C SOLE-	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to TM-9.	0.6 - 0.8 A	
	N	OID	Input clutch engaged. Refer to TM-9.	0 - 0.05 A	В
OK or	>> GO TO 4.				С
NG	>> GO TO 2.		NA AND ODOLIND OLDOLIIT		
			PLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT		ТМ
	•	ply and g	round circuit. Refer to TM-92, "Diag	gnosis Procedure".	
OK or OK NG	>> GO TO 3. >> Repair or r	•	.		Е
3.DET	TECT MALFUNC	CTIONING	G ITEM		
	the following ite		nnector pin terminals for damage or	loose connection with harness conn	F
OK or	_	111633 60	milector pin terminals for damage or	loose connection with namess com	iector.
OK	 >> Replace th			3. "Control Valve with TCM and A/T	Fluid G
NG	Temperatu >> Repair or r				
	ECK DTC	epiace u	amageu parts.		Н
4	n "DTC Confirm	ation Pro	cedure"		
			nation Procedure".		
OK or	<u>NG</u>				I
OK NG	>> INSPECTI >> GO TO 2.	ON END			
NG	>> GO 10 2.				J
					K
					L
					\mathbb{M}

Revision: December 2009 TM-81 2009 QX56

Ν

0

P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID

Description INFOID:000000003771945

Front brake solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000003771946

Item name Condition		Display value (Approx.)
FR/B SOLENOID	Front brake engaged. Refer to TM-9	0.6 - 0.8 A
TIVE SOLLINOID	Front brake disengaged. Refer to TM-9	0 - 0.05 A

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000003771947

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1757" with CONSULT-III is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- · Front brake solenoid valve

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000003771949

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Start engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

ACCELE POSI: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8
SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position

GEAR: $3rd \Rightarrow 4th (FR/B ON/OFF)$

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

5. If DTC is detected go to TM-82, "Diagnosis Procedure".

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003771950

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

(II) With CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch "ON".
- Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Start engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "FR/B SOLENOID" while driving.

P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

	-	Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)	/
	-	FR/B SOLE-	Front brake engaged. Refer to TM-9	0.6 - 0.8 A	
		NOID	Front brake disengaged. Refer to TM-9	0 - 0.05 A	
014					
<u>OK or</u> OK	<u>NG</u> >> GO TO 4				
NG	>> GO TO 4				
2. chi	ECK TCM POV	VER SUPPI	LY AND GROUND CIRCUIT		
			ound circuit. Refer to TM-92, "Dia	anosis Procedure"	- T
OK or	•	appiy and gi	54.14 6.154.11 1.151.115 <u>1.11 52, 514</u>	g.10010 1 10000010 .	
OK	>> GO TO 3	.			
NG	•	•	maged parts.		
3.DE	TECT MALFUN	NCTIONING	ITEM		
	the following it				_
	•	narness con	nector pin terminals for damage o	r loose connection with harness connecto	r.
OK or				0.110	d
OK		tne control ture Sensor		3. "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Flui	<u>a</u>
NG			maged parts.		
4. сні	ECK DTC				
Perfori	m "DTC Confirr	mation Proc	edure".		_
		TC Confirma	ation Procedure".		
OK or					
OK NG	>> INSPEC 7 >> GO TO 2				
110	<i>>></i> 00 10 2	•			

Revision: December 2009 TM-83 2009 QX56

Ν

0

P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID

Description INFOID:000000003771951

Direct clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000003771952

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
D/C SOLENOID	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to TM-9	0.6 - 0.8 A
	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to TM-9	0 - 0.05 A

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000003771953

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1762" with CONSULT-III is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors
 - (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- · Direct clutch solenoid valve

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000003771955

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

- (P) WITH CONSULT-III
- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

ACCELE POSI: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8
SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position
GEAR: 1st ⇒ 2nd (D/C ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

5. If DTC is detected, go to TM-84, "Diagnosis Procedure".

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003771956

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

(P)With CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch "ON".
- Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Start the engine.
- Read out the value of "D/C SOLENOID" while driving.

P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

	Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)	A
	D/C SOLE-	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to TM-9	0.6 - 0.8 A	
	NOID	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to TM-9	0 - 0.05 A	
OK or NG OK >> GO TO ((
•		LY AND GROUND CIRCUIT		
		ound circuit. Refer to TM-92, "Diagno	osis Procedure"	Т
OK or NG	apply and gr	odila circuit. Refer to Hiv-92, Diagri	osis i rocedure.	
OK >> GO TO NG >> Repair of	or replace da	maged parts.		[
3. DETECT MALFU	NCTIONING	ITEM		
Check the following	items:	nector hin terminals for damage or k	pose connection with harness connector.	
OK or NG	namess con	nector pin terminals for damage or it	Jose Connection with namess connector.	
	the control	valve with TCM. Refer to TM-203.	"Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid	
	ature Sensor			
NG $>>$ Repair of 4 . CHECK DTC	or replace dal	maged parts.		
Perform "DTC Confine Refer to TM-84, "D				
<u>OK or NG</u> OK >> INSPEC	TION FND			
NG >> GO TO				

Revision: December 2009 TM-85

P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID

Description INFOID:0000000003771957

High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000003771958

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to TM-9	0.6 - 0.8 A
	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to TM-9	0 - 0.05 A

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000003771959

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1767" with CONSULT-III or is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors
 - (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- · High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000003771961

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Start engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

ACCELE POSI: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8

SLCT LVR POSI: "D" position

GEAR: 2nd \Rightarrow 3rd (HLR/C ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

5. If DTC is detected, go to TM-86, "Diagnosis Procedure".

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003771962

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

(I) With CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch "ON".
- Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- 3. Start the engine.
- Read out the value of "HLR/C SOLENOID" while driving.

P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

		T		
	Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)	A
	HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to TM-9	0.6 - 0.8 A	
		High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to TM-9	0 - 0.05 A	E
OK or NG OK >> GO TO 4 NG >> GO TO 2				(
_		LY AND GROUND CIRCUIT		TN
•	upply and gr	round circuit Refer to TM-92, "Diagr	nosis Procedure".	
OK or NG OK >> GO TO 3 NG >> Repair of		maged parts.		Е
3.DETECT MALFU	•	-		F
Check the following i	items:			
OK or NG			loose connection with harness connection. "Control Valve with TCM and A/T F	
<u>Tempera</u>	ature Sensor	<u>· 2"</u> .	, Control valve with 10W and 7V11	
NG >> Repair o	or replace da	maged parts.		ŀ
Perform "DTC Confir	mation Proc	edure".		
 Refer to <u>TM-86, "D</u> 				I
OK or NG OK >> INSPEC	TION FND			
NG >> GO TO 2				
				ŀ
				L
				1
				1
				(

Revision: December 2009 TM-87 2009 QX56

P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID

Description INFOID:0000000003771963

Low coast brake solenoid valve is turned "ON" or "OFF" by the TCM in response to signals sent from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000003771964

Item name	Condition	Display value
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to TM-9	ON
	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-9	OFF

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000003771965

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1772" with CONSULT-III is detected when TCM detects an improper voltage drop
 when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors
- (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- · Low coast brake solenoid valve

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000003771967

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

- (A) WITH CONSULT-III
- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-III.
- Start engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

SLCT LVR POSI: "1" or "2"

GEAR: "1st" or "2nd" (LC/B ON/OFF)

- If DTC is detected, go to <u>TM-88</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".
- WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003771968

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

(P)With CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON".
- Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Start the engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "ON OFF SOL" while driving.

Item name	Condition	Display value
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to TM-9	ON
	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-9	OFF

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID	
< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >	_
NG >> GO TO 2.	А
2.CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT	_
Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-92, "Diagnosis Procedure".	
OK or NG OK >> GO TO 3.	В
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	С
Check the following items: • The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector	- : TM
OK or NG OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-203, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid	
Temperature Sensor 2".	Е
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. 4.CHECK DTC	_
Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".	_
Refer to TM-88, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".	F
OK or NG	
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 2.	G
NG >> GO 10 2.	
	Н
	1
	J
	K
	L
	_
	M
	Ν
	0

Ρ

P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID

Description INFOID:0000000003771969

 Low coast brake solenoid valve is turned "ON" or "OFF" by the TCM in response to signals sent from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

• This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000003771970

Item name	Condition	Display value
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to TM-9	ON
	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-9	OFF
ATF PRES SW 2	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to TM-9	ON
	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-9	OFF

On Board Diagnosis Logic

INFOID:0000000003771971

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1774" with CONSULT-III is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 2 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)
- When TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 2 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

Possible Cause

· Harness or connectors

(The solenoid and switch circuits are open or shorted.)

- · Low coast brake solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 2

DTC Confirmation Procedure

INFOID:0000000003771973

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) WITH CONSULT-III

- 1. Start engine.
- Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions.

SLCT LVR POSI: "1" or "2" position

GEAR: "1st" or "2nd" (LC/B ON/OFF)

- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch "OFF", then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III. If DTC (P1774) is detected, refer to <u>TM-90</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

If DTC (P1772) is detected, go to TM-88. "Diagnosis Procedure".

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003771974

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS

Revision: December 2009 TM-90 2009 QX56

P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

(P)With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- 3. Drive vehicle in the "1" or "2" position ("11" or "22" gear) and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 2" and "ON OFF SOL".

Item name	Condition	Display value
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to TM-9	ON
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-9	OFF
ATF PRES	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to TM-9	ON
SW 2	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-9	OFF

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-92, "Diagnosis Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-203, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4.CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>TM-90</u>, "<u>DTC Confirmation Procedure</u>".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

Е

K

L

Ν

Α

В

C

TM

Р

Revision: December 2009 TM-91

2009 QX56

MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

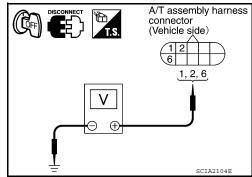
MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE STEP 1

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.
- 3. Check voltage between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and ground.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Voltage
	TCM F9	1 - Ground	Battery voltage
TCM		2 - Ground	Ballery Vollage
		6 - Ground	0V



INFOID:0000000003771975

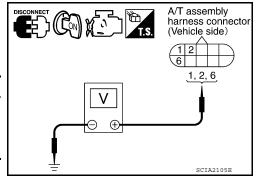
OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2. NG >> GO TO 3.

2.CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE STEP 2

- 1. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Check voltage between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and ground.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Voltage	
		1 - Ground		
TCM	F9	2 - Ground	Battery voltage	
		6 - Ground		



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 3.

3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- Harness for short or open between battery and A/T assembly harness connector terminals 1, 2
- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and A/T assembly harness connector terminal 6
- 10A fuse [No. 3, 4, located in the fuse block (J/B)] and 10A fuse (No. 49, located in the IPDM E/R)
- · Ignition switch

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. CHECK TCM GROUND CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector F9 terminals 5, 10 and ground.

Continuity should exist.

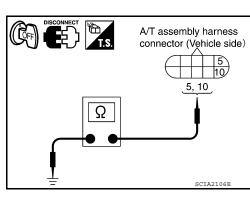
If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> R

>> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.



Revision: December 2009 TM-92 2009 QX56

MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

The A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6.PERFORM SELF-DIAGNOSIS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

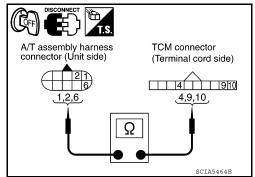
NG-1 >> Self-diagnosis does not activate: GO TO 7.

NG-2 >> DTC is displayed: Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)"</u>.

7. CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- 1. Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-203, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector and TCM connector.
- Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	1	Yes
TCM connector	F502	9	
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	2	Yes
TCM connector	F502	10	
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	6	Yes
TCM connector	F502	4	



Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	5	Yes
TCM connector	F504	21	
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	10	Yes
TCM connector	F504	22	

A/T assembly harness connector (Unit side)

TCM connector (Terminal cord side)

5. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-203, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

TM

Α

В

F

G

Н

K

L

M

Ν

0

Р

Revision: December 2009 TM-93 2009 QX56

CLOSED THROTTLE POSITION AND WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION CIR-CUIT

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

CLOSED THROTTLE POSITION AND WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION CIRCUIT

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000003771976

Item name	Condition	Display value
CLSD THL POS	Released accelerator pedal.	ON
	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	OFF
W/O THL POS	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	ON
	Released accelerator pedal.	OFF

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003771977

1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to TM-39.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.check throttle position signal circuit

(P)With CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- 3. Depress accelerator pedal and read out the value of "CLSD THL POS" and "W/O THL POS".

Accelerator Pedal Operation	Monitor Item		
	CLSD THL POS	W/O THL POS	
Released	ON	OFF	
Fully depressed	OFF	ON	

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG

- >> Check the following items. If NG, repair or replace damaged parts.
 - Perform the self-diagnosis for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-III.
 - Open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.
 - Pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

BRAKE SIGNAL CIRCUIT

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

BRAKE SIGNAL CIRCUIT

CONSULT-III Reference Value in Data Monitor Mode

INFOID:0000000003771978

Item name	Condition	Display value
BRAKE SW	Depressed brake pedal.	ON
DRAKE SW	Released brake pedal.	OFF

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003771979

1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to TM-39, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH CIRCUIT

(P)With CONSULT-III

Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)

- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Read out ON/OFF switching action of the "BRAKE SW".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 3.

3.CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH

Check continuity between stop lamp switch terminals 1 and 2.

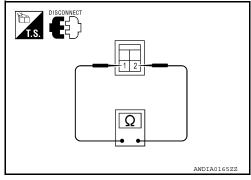
Condition	Continuity
When brake pedal is depressed	Yes
When brake pedal is released	No

Check stop lamp switch after adjusting brake pedal — refer to BR-15, "Inspection and Adjustment".

OK or NG

OK >> Check stop lamp switch circuit.

NG >> Repair or replace stop lamp switch.



TM

Α

В

C

Е

F

Н

M

Ν

Р

TM-95 Revision: December 2009 2009 QX56

TOW MODE SWITCH

Description INFOID:000000003771980

When tow mode switch is "ON", tow mode switch signals are sent to TCM from combination meter by CAN communication line. Then it's a tow mode condition.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003771981

1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Is any malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to TM-39.

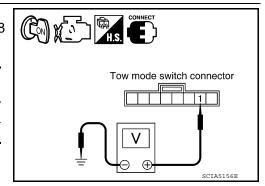
NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK POWER SOURCE

1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)

Check the voltage between tow mode switch connector M258 terminal 1 and ground.

Condition	Tow mode switch	Data (Approx.)
When ignition switch is turned to "ON"	ON	0V
When ignition switch is turned to "ON	OFF	Battery voltage



OK or NG

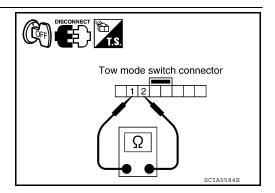
OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 3.

3.check tow mode switch

- Turn ignition switch "OFF".
- 2. Disconnect tow mode switch connector.
- 3. Check continuity between tow mode switch terminals 1 and 2.

Condition	Continuity
Tow mode switch "ON"	Yes
Tow mode switch "OFF"	No



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace tow mode switch.

4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

- Harness for short or open between combination meter connector terminal 35 and tow mode switch connector terminal 1.
- Harness for short or open between tow mode switch connector terminal 2 and ground.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

CHECK COMBINATION METER

Check the combination meter. Refer to MWI-4, "Work Flow".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Wiring Diagram - A/T Shift Lock System

INFOID:0000000003771982

Α

В

C

 TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

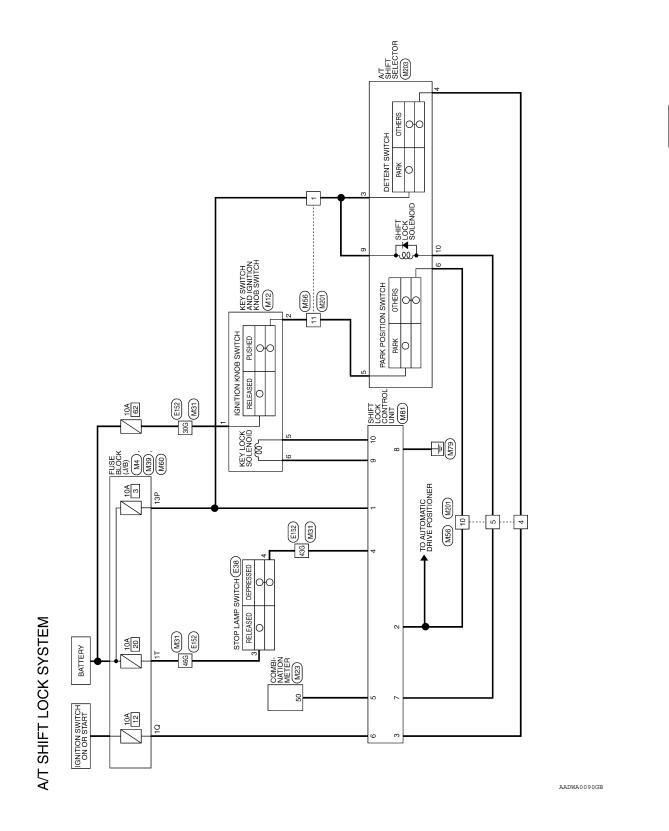
L

M

Ν

0

Р



TM-97

A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM CONNECTORS

	Connector No. M23 Connector Name COMBINATION METER Connector Color WHITE	H.S. (46 45 44 43 42 41 (22 81 50 49 48 47)	Terminal No. Wire Signal Name 50 W/R SPEED_OUT	Connector No. M56 Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE Connector Color WHITE	H.S. 1 2 3 1 4 5 6 7	OO N	5 R/W – 10 L/R – 11 R/B –			ב דעם א אוח דעם פ	TIYPE A AND ITPE D.
CTORS	Connector No. M12 Connector Name KEY SWITCH AND IGNITION KNOB SWITCH Connector Color GRAY	123456 H.S.	Terminal No. Wire Signal Name 1	tor No. tor Name	(斯) 30 (二) 2010 80 70 80 80 40	Terminal No. Wire Signal Name				BEER TO HABNESS I AVOI IT OF DA SECTION FOR DEFINITION OF TVDE & AND TVDE R	*: MEFER 10 HARINEGO LATOO! OF FG GEO!!ON FOR DE! "NI!!ON O!
A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM CONNECTORS	M4 e FUSE BLOCK (J/B)	TP 6P 5P 4P	Color of Signal Name Wire P –	M31 WIRE TO WIRE	56 46 36 26 16 106 96 86 76 86	21G 20G 19G 19G 17G 16G 15G 14G 19G 12G 17G 11G 19G 17G 11G 19G 19G 19G 19G 19G 19G 19G 19G 19		Color of Signal Name	- -	R/G	
T SHIFT LO	Connector No. Connector Name Connector Color	原 H.S.	Terminal No.	Connector No. Connector Name Connector Color	明.S.H.S.	117 14 19		Terminal No.	30G	43G 46G	‡ 2
₹								AI	ADIA0	061GB	

Signal Name	IGN SW	SHIFT LOCK SOL	GND	KEY LOCK SOL OUTPUT (LOCK)	KEY LOCK SOL OUTPUT (UNLOCK)
Color of Wire	G/R	B/W	В	В	M/G
Terminal No. Wire	9	7	8	6	10

M81	onnector Name SHIFT LOCK CONTROL UNIT	GRAY	
onnector No.	onnector Name	onnector Color GRAY	



1 2 7	Color of Wire
H.S.	Terminal No.

	FUSE BLOCK (J/B)	ITE	27 CT TT TT 6T 5T 4T 3T	Signal Name	1
. M60	me FUS	lor WHITE	67.7	Color of Wire	₽Y
Connector No.	Connector Name	Connector Color	H.S.	Terminal No.	+

	Connector Name STOP LAMP SWITCH	ITE	2 4	Signal Name	ı	_
. E38	me ST(lor WHITE		Color of Wire	Ρ/Υ	B/G
Connector No.	Connector Na	Connector Color	(南) H.S.	Terminal No.	3	4

M203	Connector Name A/T SHIFT SELECTOR	WHITE	
Connector No.	Connector Name	Connector Color WHITE	

STOP LAMP SWITCH

R/G W/R

8P_VSP

DETENT SW (KEY) BAT (+) (TYPE B*) BAT (+) (TYPE A*)

> 5 GR

N က 4 Ŋ

DETENT SW

Signal Name

Y/R



Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE

M201

Connector No.

Connector Color WHITE

_	- 9
Connector Color	(南)

4 3 2 1 13 12 11 10 9 8	Signal Name	ı	ı	ı	Ι	1
7 6 5 4 16 15 14 13	Color of Wire	۵	GR	W/A	L/R	B/B
	al No.					

Signal Name

Terminal No.

B/B

Ľ

GR

۵

N က 4 2 9

13 12 11 10 9 8	Signal Name	_	-	_	_	_
7 6 5 16 15 14	Color of Wire	Ь	GR	W/A	L/R	B/B
H.S.	Terminal No. Wire	-	4	5	10	11

*: REFER TO HARNESS LAYOUT OF PG SECTION FOR DEFINITION OF TYPE A AND TYPE B.

AADIA0141GB

₽ %

10

ω 6 Α

В

C

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

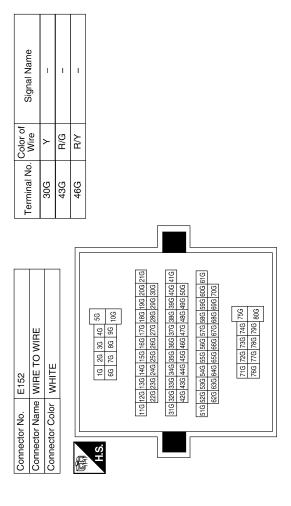
L

M

Ν

0

Ρ



ABDIA0045GB

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

Terminals And Reference Values

INFOID:0000000003771983

Α

В

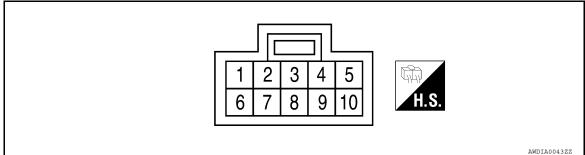
Е

Н

Ν

0

SHIFT LOCK HARNESS CONNECTOR TERMINALS LAYOUT



TM

SHIFT LOCK CONTROL UNIT INSPECTION TABLE

Data are reference values.

Data are re	rerence vai	ues.			
TER- MINAL NO.	WIRE COLOR	ITEM	CONDITION	VOLTAGE (Approx.)	
	Y/R*1	Dawaraay	Ignition switch: "ON"	Battery voltage	
1	P*2	Power source	Ignition switch: "OFF"	Battery voltage	
-	L/R	Detention switch (for	When selector lever is not in "P" position with key inserted.	Battery voltage	
2	L/R	key)	Except the above	0V	
-	O.D.	Detention switch (for	When selector lever is not in "P" position	Battery voltage	
3	GR	shift)	Except the above	0V	
4	D/O	2/0	When brake pedal is depressed	Battery voltage	
4	R/G	Stop lamp switch	When brake pedal is released	0V	
5	W/R	Vehicle speed signal	_	_	
			Ignition switch: "OFF"	0V	
6	G/R	Ignition signal	Ignition switch: "ON"	Battery voltage	
7	DAM	NA CHICATA AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AN	When brake pedal is depressed with ignition switch "ON".	0V	
7	R/W	Shift lock solenoid	When brake pedal is depressed.	Battery voltage	
8	В	Ground	Always	0V	
9	R	Key lock solenoid	When the selector lever is set to a position other than the "P" position, and the key switch is turned from "ON" to "OFF"	Battery voltage for approx. 0.1 sec. (Note)	
			Except the above	0V	
10	W/G	Key unlock solenoid	When ignition switch is not in "ON" position with key inserted.	Battery voltage for approx. 0.1 sec. (Note)	
		, •		Except the above	0V

NOTE:

Confirm that the pointer swings only momentarily because the output time is so short. If the inspection is done with an oscilloscope, it should be observed that the power source voltage lasts for 3.5 to 10 ms.

Component Description

INFOID:0000000003771984

SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID

^{*1:} With Type A main harness. For definition of Type A main harness, refer to PG-41, "Harness Layout".

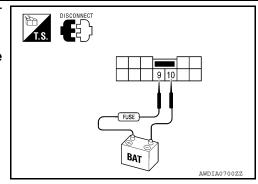
^{*2:} With Type B main harness. For definition of Type B main harness, refer to PG-41, "Harness Layout".

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

• Check operation by applying battery voltage to A/T shift selector terminal 9 and ground to terminal 10.

CAUTION:

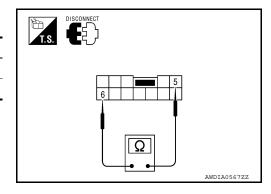
Be sure to apply the voltage of the correct polarity to the respective terminals. Otherwise, the part may be damaged.



PARK POSITION SWITCH

• Check continuity between terminals of the A/T shift selector.

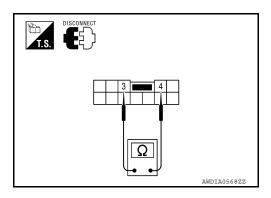
Condition	Terminal No.	Continuity
When selector lever is "P" position.	5 - 6	No
When selector lever is not "P" position.	3-0	Yes



DETENT SWITCH

• Check continuity between terminals of the A/T shift selector.

Condition	Terminal No.	Continuity
When selector lever is "P" position.	3 - 4	No
When selector lever is not "P" position.	3-4	Yes



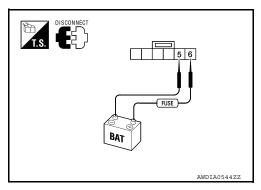
KEY LOCK SOLENOID

Key lock

 Check operation by applying battery voltage to key switch and key lock solenoid terminal 6 and ground to terminal 5.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to cause burnout of the harness.



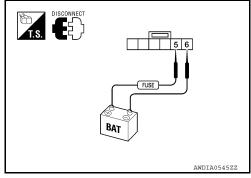
Key unlock

< COMPONENT DIAGNOSIS >

• Check operation by applying battery voltage to key switch and key lock solenoid terminal 5 and ground to terminal 6.

CAUTION:

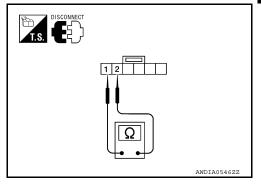
Be careful not to cause burnout of the harness.



KEY SWITCH

 Check continuity between terminals of the key switch and key lock solenoid.

Condition	Terminal No.	Continuity
Key inserted	1 - 2	Yes
Key withdrawn	1-2	No

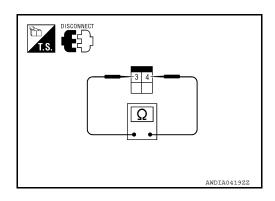


STOP LAMP SWITCH

• Check continuity between stop lamp switch terminals 3 and 4.

Condition	Terminal No.	Continuity
When brake pedal is depressed	3 -4	Yes
When brake pedal is released	3 -4	No

Check stop lamp switch after adjusting brake pedal.



Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

I

J

Κ

Ν

0

Р

ECU DIAGNOSIS

TCM

Reference Value

REFERENCE VALUES

NOTICE:

- 1. The CONSULT-III electrically displays shift timing and lock-up timing (that is, operation timing of each solenoid).
 - Check for time difference between actual shift timing and the CONSULT-III display. If the difference is noticeable, mechanical parts (except solenoids, sensors, etc.) may be malfunctioning. Check mechanical parts using applicable diagnostic procedures.
- 2. Shift schedule (which implies gear position) displayed on CONSULT-III and that indicated in Service Manual may differ slightly. This occurs because of the following reasons:
- Actual shift schedule has more or less tolerance or allowance,
- Shift schedule indicated in Service Manual refers to the point where shifts start, and
- Gear position displayed on CONSULT-III indicates the point where shifts are completed.
- 3. Display of solenoid valves on CONSULT-III changes at the start of shifting, while gear position is displayed upon completion of shifting (which is computed by TCM).

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
ATF TEMP SE 1	0°C (32° F) - 20°C (68°F) - 80°C (176°F)	3.3 - 2.7 - 0.9 V
TOO SOLENOID	When perform slip lock-up	0.2 - 0.4 A
TCC SOLENOID	When perform lock-up	0.4 - 0.6 A
	Selector lever in "N", "P" position.	N/P
	Selector lever in "R" position.	R
	Selector lever in "D" position.	D
SLCT LVR POSI	Selector lever in "4" position.	4
	Selector lever in "3" position.	3
	Selector lever in "2" position.	2
	Selector lever in "1" position.	1
VHCL/S SE-A/T	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.
ENGINE SPEED	Engine running	Closely matches the tachometer reading.
LINE PRES SOL	During driving	0.2 - 0.6 A
INPUT SPEED	During driving (lock-up ON)	Approximately matches the engine speed.
VHCL/S SE·MTR	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.
ATF PRES SW 2	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to TM-9	ON
AIF PRES SW 2	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-9	OFF
I/C SOLENOID	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to TM-9	0.6 - 0.8 A
I/C SOLENOID	Input clutch engaged. Refer to TM-9	0 - 0.05 A
FR/B SOLENOID	Front brake engaged. Refer to TM-9	0.6 - 0.8 A
FR/B SOLENOID	Front brake disengaged. Refer to TM-9	0 - 0.05 A
D/C SOLENOID	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to TM-9	0.6 - 0.8 A
DIO SOLENOID	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to TM-9	0 - 0.05 A
HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to TM-9	0.6 - 0.8 A
HEIVO SOL	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to TM-9	0 - 0.05 A

Α

В

С

TM

Е

G

Н

Κ

L

M

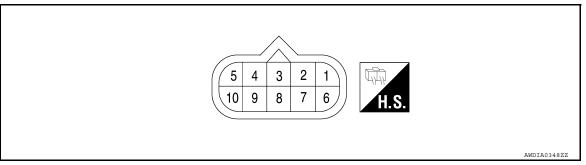
Ν

0

Р

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to TM-9	ON
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to TM-9	OFF
STARTER RELAY	Selector lever in "N", "P" position.	ON
STARTER RELAT	Selector lever in other position.	OFF
ACCELE POSI	Released accelerator pedal.	0.0/8
ACCELE POSI	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	8/8
CLSD THL POS	Released accelerator pedal.	ON
CLSD THE POS	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	OFF
W/O THL POS	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	ON
W/O THE FOS	Released accelerator pedal.	OFF
BRAKE SW	Depressed brake pedal.	ON
DRAKE SW	Released brake pedal.	OFF

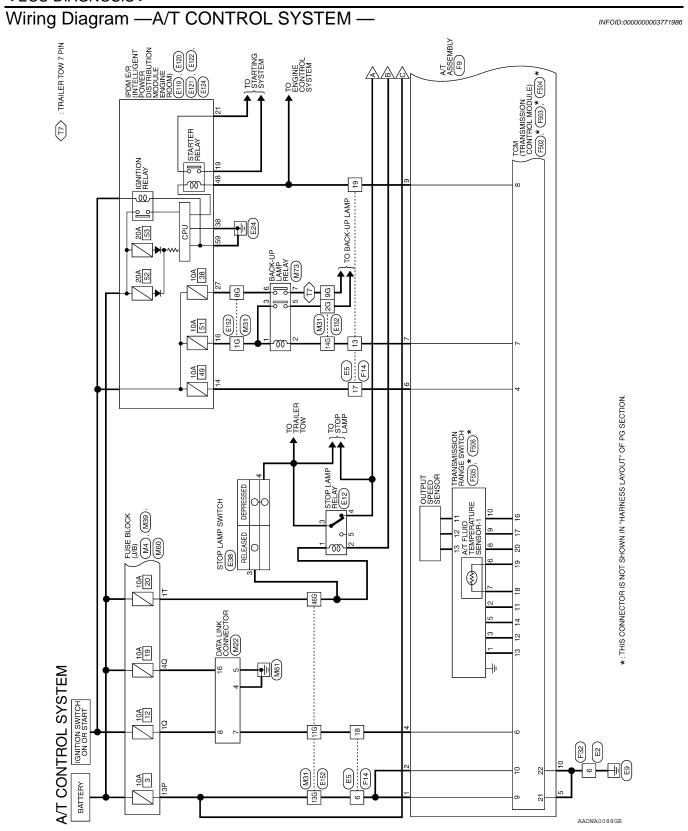
A/T ASSEMBLY HARNESS CONNECTOR TERMINAL LAYOUT

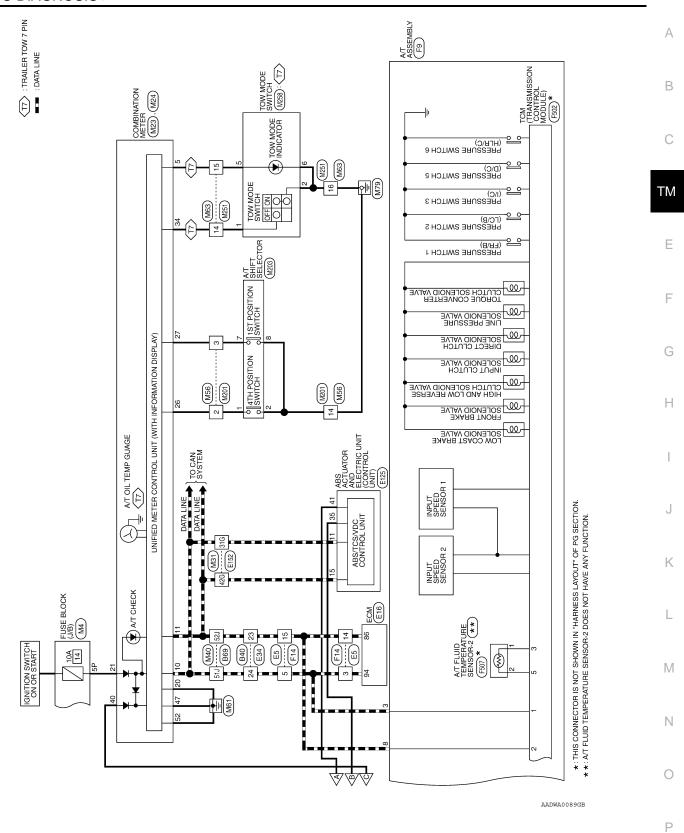


TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUES FOR TCM

Data are reference value and are measured between each terminal and ground.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition				
1	Р	Power supply (Memory back-up)		Always	Battery voltage			
2	Р	Power supply (Memory back-up)		Always	Battery voltage			
3	L	CAN-H		-				
4	G/W	K-line (CONSULT- III signal)	The termina	al is connected to the data link connector for CONSULT-III.	_			
5	В	Ground		Always				
6	Y/R	Power supply	Con	_	Battery voltage			
			USOFF)					
7	R	Back-up lamp re- lay	Co	Selector lever in "R" position. Selector lever in other positions.	0V Battery voltage			
8	Р	CAN-L		-	_			
0	D/D	Otantan nalas	(2)	Selector lever in "N", "P" positions.	Battery voltage			
9	B/R	Starter relay	(Con)	Selector lever in other positions.	0V			
10	В	Ground		Always	0V			





G/W M/B

29 86

Q

ā

Ø∖W Υ/R

> 11G 13G 14G 31G 42G 46G

98

۵ α

Connector Name | COMBINATION METER

Connector No. M23

Connector Color WHITE

A/T CONTROL SYSTEM CONNECTORS

Connector No.	M4	Conn
Connector Name	Connector Name FUSE BLOCK (J/B)	Conn
Connector Color WHITE	WHITE	Conn

Г		_	- T	
Н			Ш	
Ш	9	8	Ш	
Ш	15	7	Ш	
Ш	7	9	Ш	
Ш	13	5	Ш	
Ш	42	4	Ш	
Ш	Ξ	3	Ш	
Ш	9	2	Ш	
Ш	6	-	Ш	
H	=		J∥	
_			_	
N		ιį		
П	7	υį		



7P 6P 5P 4P 7 3P 2P 1P 16P 15P 14P 13P 12P 11P 10P 9P 8P

Color of Wire
Terminal No.

Signal Name	1	-	
Color of Wire	O/L	Ь	
Terminal No.	5P	13P	

POWER GND	POWER GND		Signal Name
В	В		Color of Wire
47	25		Terminal No. Wire

G/W G/R Ϋ́В

> ω 16

В В

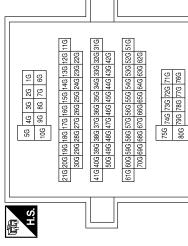
2

Signal Name

Terminal No. Wire

Signal Name

		L
Connector No.	M31	
Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE	WIRE TO WIRE	
Connector Color WHITE	WHITE	



ΡĄ

۵

H.S.	216 200	300	200	616 600	2007						
	1 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 1 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21	Signal Name	TOW_MODE LAMP	CAN-H	CAN-L	GROUND	RUN/STRAT	AT 4RANGE	AT 1RANGE	TOW MODE SW	BATTERY (TYPE A*)

GNUORD	RUN/STRAT	AT 4RANGE	AT 1RANGE	MS EQM MOL	BATTERY (TYPE A*)	BATTERY (TYPE B*)	
В	O/L	SB	Y/G	LG/R	Y/R	۵	
20	21	56	27	34	40	40	

*: REFER TO HARNESS LAYOUT OF PG SECTION FOR DEFINITION OF TYPE A AND TYPE B.

ABDIA0046GB

Connector Name COMBINATION METER Connector Color WHITE

M24

Connector No.

Color of Wire ⋌ _ Ф

Terminal No.

9

2

Ξ

		А
2 WIRE 13 14 15 16 7 13 14 15 16 16	Signal Name	В
M56 WHRE TG WHRE TG WHITE WH	M73 BACK-U BROWN (R) (R) (R) (R) (R) (R) (R) (R) (R) (R	ТМ
Connector No. Connector Name Connector Color Terminal No. 2 3 7 14	Connector No. Connector Color Connector Color Terminal No. W 1 2 2 1 3 6 W 6 W 6 W	Е
		F
M40 WIRE TO WIRE	M63 M63 M85 M86 M86	G
M40 M40		I
Connector No. Connector Name Connector Name (Connector Name (21) [2] [3] [4] [4] [4] [4] [4] [4] [4] [4] [4] [4	Connector Name Connector Name Connector Color H.S. 11 11 10 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 1	J
		K
Signal Name	Signal Name	L
M39 FUSE BLOCK WHITE Sorroleo Soldo Iree Signs RR	M60 WHITE WHITE Or of Sig	M
	Colo Wir	Ν
Connector No. Connector Col Terminal No. 10 40	Connector No Connector No Connector Connector Connector Connector Connector Terminal No.	0
	ABDIA0047GB	Р

Revision: December 2009 TM-109 2009 QX56

13 R R 14 P P 15 P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P
a a
r a
Ф.
!!!
17 V/B

AADIA0139GB

G/W B/R

17 19

Connector No. E34	Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE Connector Color WHITE	[1] 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12		Terminal No. Wire Signal Name	23 P –	24 L –					
Conn	Conn	The state of the s		116				<u> </u>			
E16	e ECM		100 101 102 103 104 105 177 177 178 179	84 85 86 87]]		olor of Signal Name		P CAN-L	L CAN-H	
Connector No.	Connector Name ECM Connector Color BLACK	H.S.	8 8				Color of Terminal No. With		98	94	
2	STOP LAMP RELAY BLACK		2 4 1	f Signal Name	ı	ı	ı	ı			
lo. E12	lame ST olor BL	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	Color of Wire	₽Y	8	R/G	B/B			
Connector No.	Connector Name STOP L	E H		Terminal No.	-	2	င	4			

Connector No.	o. E38		Connector No.). E119	0	Connector No.	o. E120	
Connector Name STOP L	ame STO	STOP LAMP SWITCH WHITE	Connector Na	Ime POV	Connector Name POWER DISTRIBUTION MODILL FENGINE ROOM	Connector N	ame POW	Connector Name POWER DISTRIBUTION MODILI F FINGINE ROOM)
			Connector Color	olor WHITE	TE TE	Connector Color WHITE	olor WHIT	E
H.S.		6 0 1 4 Z	雨 H.S.	9 8 7 18 11 16 1	9 8 7 6 6 5 4 3	语 H.S.	12 22	23 22
Color of Wire Wire	Color of Wire	Signal Name	Terminal No. Wire	Color of Wire	Signal Name	Color o	Color of Wire	Signal Name
က	R/Y	1	14	Y/R	A/T CU IGN SUPPLY	19	W/R	STARTER MTR
4	B/G	ı	16	g	REVERSE LAMP	21	BB	IGN SW (ST)

ABDIA0049GB

Α

В

С

 TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

L

 \mathbb{N}

Ν

0

Ρ

Revision: December 2009 TM-111 2009 QX56

Connector No.). E121		Connector No.	. E122	01	Connector No.	E124	
r Na	Ime POV	Connector Name POWER DISTRIBUTION MODULE ENGINE ROOM)	Connector Nar	me POW	Connector Name POWER DISTRIBUTION MODULE ENGINE ROOM)	Connector Name	POWEI MODUI	Connector Name POWER DISTRIBUTION MODULE ENGINE ROOM)
Connector Color	olor BROWN	NMC	Connector Color	lor WHITE	TE	Connector Color BLACK	BLACK	
	29 28 C	34 33 32 31 30	赋 H.S.	42 41 47 47 48 47	41 40 38 38 37	原 用.S.	59 62 61 62	<u> </u>
Š.	Terminal No. Wire	Signal Name	Terminal No. Wire	Color of Wire	Signal Name	Terminal No. Wire	olor of Vire	Signal Name
	M/B	TTOW REV LAMP	38	В	GND (SIGNAL)	29	В	GND (POWER)
			48	B/R	INHIBIT SW			

ABS ACTUATO	E152 Color of Signal Name Wire Signal Name	Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE	WHILE 2G G/W	8G W/B	:	16 26 36 46 33 46 55 86 36 46 55 86 36 46 55 86 36 46 56 86 36 46 56 86 36 46 56 86 36 46 56 86 36 46 56 86 36 46 56 86 36 46 86 86 86 86 86 86 86 86 86 86 86 86 86	Ī	116 126 136 146 156 146 136 196 206 216	22G 23G 24G 25G 26G 27G 28G 29G 30G	31G 32G 33G 34G 35G 36G 37G 38G 39G 41G	42G 43G 44G 45G 45G 45G 47G 43G 60G 50G	51G 52G 53G 54G 55G 55G 59G 69G 61G 61G 62G 63G 63G	7.77	776 776 776 776 776 806 806]
	T (CONTROL				N. Tricking	H.S.			25 26 27 28 29 30 31 16	41 42 43 44 45 46 47		Signal Name	CAN-H	CAN-L	BRLOUT	

E TO WIRE	4 12 11 10 9 8 1 1 1 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10			Signal Name	1							
me WIRI	7 6 5 4 16 15 14 13		Color	Wire	В							
Connector No. F32 Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE Connector Color WHITE	南 H.S.			Terminal No. Wire	9							
E TO WIRE	7 6 5 4 9 2 1 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12	Signal Name	ı	1	I	ı	1	1	ı	1	ı	
F14 me WIRE or WHI	22 21 8	Color of Wire	_	_	۵	œ	۵	۵	Y/R	G/W	B/R	
Connector No. F14 Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE Connector Color WHITE	H.S.	Terminal No.	3	2	9	13	14	15	17	18	19	
			1	I	I	I		I		I	I	-
F9 A/T ASSEMBLY GREEN	2 V V V V V V V V V V V V V V V V V V V	Signal Name	ı	ı	1	ı	1	I	I	ı	ı	I
	4 0	Color of Wire	۵	۵	_	G/W	В	Y/R	æ	۵	B/B	В
nector No.	Ø	inal No.	-	2	3	4	5	9	7	8	6	10

Signal Name	CAN-H	CAN-L	ATF SENS 2-	NIGN	ATF SENS 2+	K-LINE	REV LAMP RLY	START-RLY	STAND BY SUPPY-1	STAND BY SUPPY-2
Color of Wire	BR	\sim	W/Y	œ	M/R	_	В	G	Μ	GR
Terminal No.	1	2	3	4	5	9	7	8	6	10

. F502	Connector Name TCM (TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE)	lor GRAY	10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1
Connector No.	Connector Na	Connector Color GRAY	



ABDIA0051GB

Ρ

0

Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

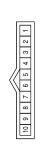
L

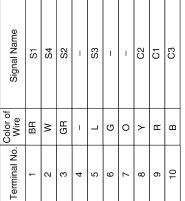
M

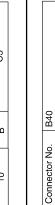
Ν

TM-113 Revision: December 2009 2009 QX56

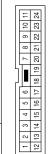
Connector Name TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH Connector Color GRAY	Connector No.	F505
Connector Color GRAY	Connector Name	TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH
	Connector Color	GRAY







Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE Connector Color WHITE





Signal Name	I	1
Color of Wire	Ь	٦
Terminal No.	23	24











Signal Name	-	I
Color of Wire	W/Y	W/R
rminal No.	1	2





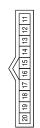
Color o Wire	В	Υ
Terminal No.	12	22

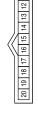


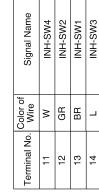


Color of Wire	√M	W/R
Terminal No.	1	2

F503	Connector Name TCM (TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE)	GREEN	
Connector No.	Connector Name	Connector Color	







F506	Connector Name TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH	GRAY
Connector No.	Connector Name	Connector Color GRAY





Signal Nam	C3 (GND	C2 (VOU	C1 (VIN)
Color of Wire	В	Μ	Œ
Terminal No.	11	12	13

AADIA0140GB

ATF SENS 1+ REV SEN VIN

REV SEN VOUT REV SEN GND

В ш 0 മ >

16

17 9 20 29

1

15

ATF SENS 1-

Α

Е

F

Ρ

ABDIA0053GB

В C TΜ Signal Name Н Color of Wire Δ Terminal No. 51) 52J K | 52J 53J 54J 55J 56J 57J 58J 59J 60J 61J | 62J 63J 63J 64J 65J 66J 67J 68J 68J 70J | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 | 28 | 29 | 30 | 21 | 31.) 32.) 33.) 34.) 35.) 36.) 37.) 38.) 38.) 40.) 41.) 42.) 43.) 44.) 45.) 46.) 47.) 48.) 49.) 50.) 71.) 72.) 73.) 74.) 75.) 76.) 77.) 78.) 79.) 80.) 80 Connector Name | WIRE TO WIRE M WHITE 69B Connector Color Ν Connector No. 0

Fail-Safe INFOID:0000000003771987

The TCM has an electrical fail-safe mode. This mode makes it possible to operate even if there is an error in a main electronic control input/output signal circuit.

The TCM has an electrical fail-safe mode. This mode makes it possible to operate even if there is an error in a main electronic control input/output signal circuit. In fail-safe mode the transmission is fixed in 2nd, 4th or 5th (depending on the breakdown position), so the customer should feel "slipping" or "poor acceleration".

< ECU DIAGNOSIS >

Even when the electronic circuits are normal, under special conditions (for example, when slamming on the brake with the wheels spinning drastically and stopping the tire rotation), the transmission can go into fail-safe mode. If this happens, switch "OFF" the ignition switch for 10 seconds, then switch it "ON" again to return to the normal shift pattern. Therefore, the customer's vehicle has returned to normal, so handle according to the "diagnostics flow" (Refer to TM-5, "Work Flow").

FAIL-SAFE FUNCTION

If any malfunction occurs in a sensor or solenoid, this function controls the A/T to mark driving possible.

Output Speed Sensor

• Signals are input from two systems - from output speed sensor installed on the transmission and from combination meter so normal driving is possible even if there is a malfunction in one of the systems. And if output speed sensor has unusual cases, 5GR is prohibited.

Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor

• If there is a malfunction in one of the systems, the accelerator opening angle is controlled by ECM according to a pre-determined accelerator angle to make driving possible. And if there are malfunctions in tow systems, the engine speed is fixed by ECM to a pre-determined engine speed to make driving possible.

Throttle Position Sensor

If there is a malfunction in one of the systems, the accelerator opening angle is controlled by ECM according
to a pre-determined accelerator angle to make driving possible. And if there are malfunctions in tow systems, the accelerator opening angle is controlled by the idle signal sent from the ECM which is based on
input indicating either idle condition or off-idle condition (pre-determined accelerator opening) in order to
make driving possible.

Transmission Range Switch

• In the unlikely event that a malfunction signal enters the TCM, the position indicator is switched "OFF", the starter relay is switched "OFF" (starter starting is disabled), the back-up lamp relay switched "OFF" (back-up lamp is OFF) and the position is fixed to the "D" range to make driving possible.

Starter Relay

The starter relay is switched "OFF". (Starter starting is disabled.)

Interlock

• If there is an interlock judgment malfunction, the transmission is fixed in 2GR to make driving possible.

NOTE:

When the vehicle is driven fixed in 2GR, a input speed sensor malfunction is displayed, but this is not a input speed sensor malfunction.

• When the interlock is detected at the 3GR or more, it is locked at the 2GR.

1st Engine Braking

• When there is an 1st gear engine brake judgment malfunction, the low coast brake solenoid is switched "OFF" to avoid the engine brake operation.

Line Pressure Solenoid

The solenoid is switched "OFF" and the line pressure is set to the maximum hydraulic pressure to make driving possible.

Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid

• The solenoid is switched "OFF" to release the lock-up.

Low Coast Brake Solenoid

 When a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs, in order to make driving possible, the engine brake is not applied in 1GR and 2GR.

Input Clutch Solenoid

• If a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs with the solenoid either "ON" or "OFF", the transmission is held in 4GR to make driving possible.

Direct Clutch Solenoid

• If a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs with the solenoid either "ON" or "OFF", the transmission is held in 4GR to make driving possible.

Front Brake Solenoid

 If a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs with the solenoid "ON", in order to make driving possible, the A/T is held in 5GR; if the solenoid is OFF, 4GR. High and Low Reverse Clutch Solenoid

• If a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs with the solenoid either "ON" or "OFF", the transmission is held in 4th gear to make driving possible.

Input Speed Sensor 1 or 2

The control is the same as if there were no input speed sensors, 5GR is prohibited.

DTC Inspection Priority Chart

DTC

Except OBD- II

only

CONSULT- III

INFOID:0000000003771988

If some DTCs are displayed at the same time, perform inspections one by one based on the following priority chart.

NOTE:

If DTC U1000 is displayed with other DTCs, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to TM-39, "Diagnosis Procedure".

TM

Е

Н

В

Priority	Detected items (DTC)	
1	U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUT	
2	Except above	

F INFOID:0000000003771989

DTC No. Index

OBD-II

CONSULT- III

NOTE:

If DTC U1000 is displayed with other DTC, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to TM-39, "Diagnosis Procedure".

> Items Reference page (CONSULT- III screen terms) K L Ν Р

GST (*1)	"TRANSMISSION"		
_	P0615	STARTER RELAY	<u>TM-40</u>
P0700	P0700	TRANSMISSION CONT	<u>TM-43</u>
P0705	P0705	T/M RANGE SWITCH A	<u>TM-44</u>
P0710	P1710	TRANS FLUID TEMP SEN	<u>TM-72</u>
P0717	P0717	INPUT SPEED SENSOR A	<u>TM-47</u>
P0720	P0720	OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR	<u>TM-50</u>
_	P0725	ENGINE SPEED	<u>TM-52</u>
P0731	P0731	1GR INCORRECT RATIO	<u>TM-55</u>
P0732	P0732	2GR INCORRECT RATIO	<u>TM-57</u>
P0733	P0733	3GR INCORRECT RATIO	<u>TM-59</u>
P0734	P0734	4GR INCORRECT RATIO	<u>TM-61</u>
P0735	P0735	5GR INCORRECT RATIO	<u>TM-63</u>
P0740	P0740	TORQUE CONVERTER	<u>TM-64</u>
P0744	P0744	TORQUE CONVERTER	<u>TM-67</u>
P0745	P0745	PC SOLENOID A	<u>TM-68</u>
_	P1705	TP SENSOR	<u>TM-70</u>
_	P1721	VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL	<u>TM-74</u>
P1730	P1730	INTERLOCK	<u>TM-76</u>
_	P1731	1GR E/BRAKING	<u>TM-78</u>
P1752	P1752	INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID	<u>TM-80</u>
P1757	P1757	FR BRAKE SOLENOID	<u>TM-82</u>
P1762	P1762	DRCT CLUTCH SOLENOID	<u>TM-84</u>
P1767	P1767	HLR CLUTCH SOLLENOID	<u>TM-86</u>

	DTC		
OBD- II	Except OBD- II	Items (CONSULT- III screen terms)	Reference page
CONSULT- III GST (*1)	CONSULT- III only "TRANSMISSION"		rtelerence page
P1772	P1772	L C BRAKE SOLENOID	<u>TM-88</u>
P1774 (2*)	P1774	L C BRAKE SOLENOID	<u>TM-90</u>
U1000	U1000	CAN COMM CIRCUIT	TM-39

^{*1:} These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

DTC Alphabetical Index

INFOID:0000000003771990

NOTE:

If DTC U1000 is displayed with other DTC, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to TM-39, "Diagnosis Procedure".

	DTC		
Items	OBD- II	Except OBD- II	Reference page
(CONSULT- III screen terms)	CONSULT- III GST (*1)	CONSULT- III only "TRANSMISSION"	
1ST E/BRAKING	_	P1731	<u>TM-78</u>
1GR INCORRECT RATIO	P0731	P0731	<u>TM-55</u>
2GR INCORRECT RATIO	P0732	P0732	<u>TM-57</u>
3GR INCORRECT RATIO	P0733	P0733	<u>TM-59</u>
4GR INCORRECT RATIO	P0734	P0734	<u>TM-61</u>
5GR INCORRECT RATIO	P0735	P0735	<u>TM-63</u>
INTERLOCK	P1730	P1730	<u>TM-76</u>
TORQUE CONVERTER	P0744	P0744	<u>TM-67</u>
TRAXIS FLUID TEMP SEN	P0710	P1710	<u>TM-72</u>
CAN COMM CIRCUIT	U1000	U1000	<u>TM-39</u>
DRCT CLUTCH SOLENOID	P1762	P1762	<u>TM-84</u>
ENGINE SPEED	_	P0725	<u>TM-52</u>
FR BRAKE SOLENOID	P1757	P1757	<u>TM-82</u>
HLR CLUTCH SOLENOID	P1767	P1767	<u>TM-86</u>
INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID	P1752	P1752	<u>TM-80</u>
PC SOLENOID A	P0745	P0745	<u>TM-68</u>
LC BRAKE SOLENOID	P1772	P1772	<u>TM-88</u>
LC BRAKE SOLENOID	P1774	P1774	<u>TM-90</u>
T/M RANGE SWITCH A	P0705	P0705	<u>TM-44</u>
STARTER RELAY	_	P0615	<u>TM-40</u>
TORQUE CONVERTER	P0740	P0740	<u>TM-64</u>
TRANSMISSION CONT	P0700	P0700	<u>TM-43</u>
TP SENSOR	_	P1705	<u>TM-70</u>
INPUT SPEED SENSOR A	P0717	P0717	<u>TM-47</u>
VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL	_	P1721	<u>TM-74</u>
OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR	P0720	P0720	<u>TM-50</u>

^{*1:} These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

Revision: December 2009 TM-118 2009 QX56

^{*2:} These malfunctions cannot be displayed MIL if another malfunction is assigned to MIL.

^{*2:} These malfunctions cannot be displayed MIL if another malfunction is assigned to MIL.

SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS

SYSTEM SYMPTOM

A/T Check Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On

INFOID:000000003771991

SYMPTOM:

AT CHECK indicator lamp does not come on for about 2 seconds when turning ignition switch to

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

TM

Е

Α

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to TM-21, "CAN Communication".

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK A/T CHECK INDICATOR LAMP CIRCUIT

F

Check the combination meter. Refer to MWI-19, "WARNING LAMPS/INDICATOR LAMPS: System Description".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Н

${f 3.}$ CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to TM-92, "Diagnosis Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Engine Cannot Be Started in "P" or "N" Position

INFOID:0000000003771992

SYMPTOM:

- Engine cannot be started with selector lever in "P" or "N" position.
- Engine can be started with selector lever in "D"or "R" position.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS RESULTS

M

Р

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Do the self-diagnosis results indicate transmission range switch?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to TM-44, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> GO TO 2.

Ν

2. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

Check the control cable.

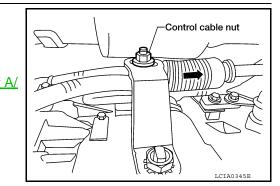
Refer to TM-195, "Checking of A/T Position".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

>> Adjust control cable. Refer to TM-195, "Adjustment of A/ NG

T Position".



3.CHECK STARTING SYSTEM

TM-119 **Revision: December 2009** 2009 QX56

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

Check the starting system. Refer to STR-5, "Work Flow".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves When Pushed

INFOID:0000000003771993

SYMPTOM:

Even though the selector lever is set in the "P" position, the parking mechanism is not actuated, allowing the vehicle to be moved when it is pushed.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

1. CHECK TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH CIRCUIT

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Do the self-diagnosis results indicate transmission range switch?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to TM-44, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK CONTROL CABLE

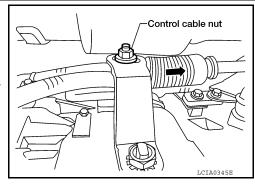
Check the control cable.

• Refer to TM-195, "Checking of A/T Position".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to <u>TM-195</u>, "Adjustment of A/ <u>T Position"</u>.



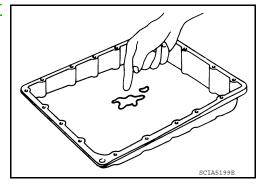
3.CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to TM-201, "Oil Pan".
- Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to <u>TM-179</u>, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 4.



4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-152</u>, <u>"Symptom Table"</u> (Symptom No. 58).

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves

INFOID:0000000003771994

SYMPTOM:

Vehicle moves forward or backward when selecting "N" position.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

Revision: December 2009 TM-120 2009 QX56

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

1. CHECK TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH CIRCUIT

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Do the self-diagnostic results indicate transmission range switch?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to TM-44, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

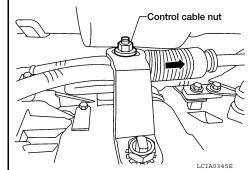
Check the control cable.

• Refer to TM-195, "Checking of A/T Position".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to TM-195, "Adjustment of A/



3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-179, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.



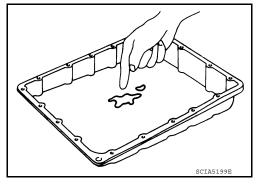
4. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to TM-201, "Oil Pan".
- Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to <u>TM-179</u>, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> Check the

>> Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-152</u>. "Symptom Table" (Symptom No. 60).



5. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to TM-5, "Work Flow".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 6.

6. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to TM-104, "Reference Value".
- If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

K

В

TΜ

Е

M

IVI

Ν

Р

Revision: December 2009 TM-121 2009 QX56

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Large Shock("N" to "D" Position)

INFOID:0000000003771995

SYMPTOM:

A noticeable shock occurs when the selector lever is shifted from the "N" to "D" position.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

<u>Do the self-diagnostic results indicate A/T fluid temperature sensor, engine speed signal, accelerator pedal position sensor, front brake solenoid valve, CAN communication line?</u>

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>TM-72, "Diagnosis Procedure", TM-52, "Diagnosis Procedure", TM-39, "Diagnosis Procedure", TM-39, "Diagnosis Procedure".</u>

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.ENGINE IDLE SPEED

Check the engine idle speed. Refer to EC-17, "Idle Speed and Ignition Timing Check".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Repair.

3. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

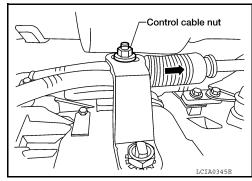
Check the control cable.

• Refer to TM-195, "Checking of A/T Position".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to TM-195, "Adjustment of A/T Position".



4. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check the A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-179, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> Refill ATF.



5. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

Check line pressure at idle with selector lever in "D" position. Refer to TM-188, "Inspection and Judgment".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG - 1 >> Line pressure high: GO TO 6.

NG - 2 >> Line pressure low: GO TO 7.



6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-203, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- Disassemble A/T. Refer to <u>TM-232</u>, "<u>Disassembly</u>".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to TM-249, "Oil Pump".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-203, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to TM-232, "Disassembly".
- Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>TM-249</u>, "Oil <u>Pump"</u>.
- Power train system. Refer to TM-232, "Disassembly".
- Transmission case. Refer to TM-232, "Disassembly".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

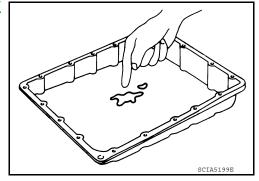
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

8. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to TM-201, "Oil Pan".
- Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to <u>TM-179</u>, "Checking the A/T <u>Fluid (ATF)"</u>.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 10. NG >> GO TO 9.



9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-152</u>, <u>"Symptom Table"</u> (Symptom No.1).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 10.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

10. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to TM-5, "Work Flow".

Revision: December 2009

OK or NG

Α

В

TM

Е

F

Н

1

J

. .

B /I

Ν

0

Р

2009 QX56

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 11.

11. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to TM-104, "Reference Value".
- If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward in "R" Position

INFOID:0000000003771996

SYMPTOM:

The vehicle does not creep in the "R" position. Or an extreme lack of acceleration is observed.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

<u>Do the self-diagnostic results indicate accelerator pedal position sensor, high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve, CAN communication line, transmission range switch?</u>

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>TM-70, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>, <u>TM-86, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>, <u>TM-44, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>, <u>TM-39, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

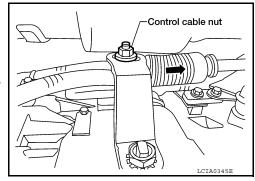
Check the control cable.

• Refer to TM-195, "Checking of A/T Position".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to TM-195, "Adjustment of A/T Position".



3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-179, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.



4. CHECK STALL TEST

Check stall revolution with selector lever in "1" and "R" positions.

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

Refer to TM-186, "Inspection and Judgment".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

OK in "1" position, NG in "R" position>>GO TO 5.

NG in both "1" and "R" positions>>GO TO 8.



5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- Disassemble A/T. Refer to TM-232, "Disassembly".
- 2. Check the following items:
- Reverse brake. Refer to TM-232, "Disassembly".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

O.CHECK LINE PRESSURE

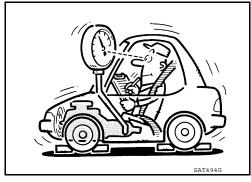
Check the line pressure with the engine idling. Refer to TM-188, "Inspection and Judgment".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 7.

NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 8.



7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-203, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sen-
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to TM-232, "Disassembly".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to TM-249, "Oil Pump".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- Check control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-203, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- Disassemble A/T. Refer to <u>TM-232</u>, "<u>Disassembly</u>".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to TM-249, "Oil Pump".
- Power train system. Refer to TM-232, "Disassembly".
- Transmission case. Refer to TM-232, "Disassembly".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

9.check a/t fluid condition

Remove oil pan. Refer to TM-201, "Oil Pan".

Α

В

TM

Е

M

Р

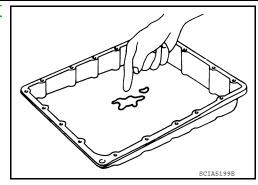
TM-125 **Revision: December 2009** 2009 QX56

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to <u>TM-179</u>, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 10. NG >> GO TO 13.



10. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-152</u>, <u>"Symptom Table"</u> (Symptom No.43).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 11.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

11. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to TM-5, "Work Flow".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 12.

12. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to TM-203, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid <a href="Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

13. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-152</u>, <u>"Symptom Table"</u> (Symptom No.43).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 11.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in "D" Position

INFOID:0000000003771997

SYMPTOM:

Vehicle does not creep forward when selecting "D" position.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

<u>Do the self-diagnostic results indicate accelerator pedal position sensor, CAN communication line, transmission range switch?</u>

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>TM-70</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>", <u>TM-44</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

NO >> GO TO 2.

2 .CHECK CONTROL CABLE

Revision: December 2009 TM-126 2009 QX56

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

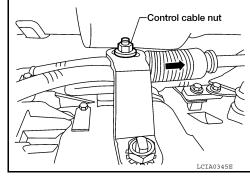
Check the control cable.

• Refer to TM-195, "Checking of A/T Position".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to TM-195, "Adjustment of A/ T Position".



3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-179, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.

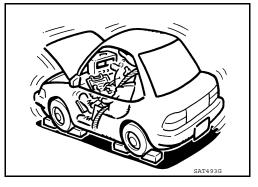


4. CHECK STALL TEST

Check stall revolution with selector lever in "D" position. Refer to TM-186, "Inspection and Judgment".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 7.



5. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at idle with selector lever in "D" position. Refer to TM-188, "Inspection and Judgment".

OK or NG

>> GO TO 8. OK

NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 6.

NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 7.



6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-203, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sen-
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to TM-232, "Disassembly".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to TM-249, "Oil Pump".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

> TM-127 **Revision: December 2009** 2009 QX56

Α

В

TM

Н

K

M

Ν

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-203</u>, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to TM-232, "Disassembly".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to TM-249, "Oil Pump".
- Power train system. Refer to <u>TM-232</u>, "<u>Disassembly</u>".
- Transmission case. Refer to TM-232, "Disassembly".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

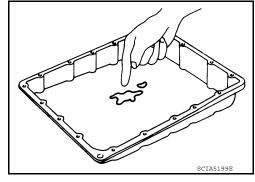
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

8. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to TM-201, "Oil Pan".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to TM-179, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9. NG >> GO TO 12.



9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-152</u>, <u>"Symptom Table"</u> (Symptom No.43).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 10.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

10. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to TM-5, "Work Flow".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 11.

11. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to TM-104, "Reference Value".
- If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

12. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-152</u>, <u>"Symptom Table"</u> (Symptom No.43).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 10.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

Vehicle Cannot Be Started from D1

INFOID:0000000003771998

Α

В

TM

F

Н

SYMPTOM:

Vehicle cannot be started from D₁ on cruise test - Part 1.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

1.CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM

Check if vehicle creeps in "R" position.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Refer to TM-124, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward in "R" Position".

2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system.

NO >> GO TO 3.

3.check accelerator pedal position(app) sensor

Check accelerator pedal position (APP) sensor. Refer to TM-70, "Diagnosis Procedure".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace accelerator pedal position (APP) sensor.

4.CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-179, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Refill ATF.



5. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to TM-188. "Inspection and Judgment".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 6.

NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 7.



6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- Check control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-203, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to TM-232, "Disassembly".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to TM-249, "Oil Pump".

OK or NG

M

N

Р

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

7.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-203</u>, "Control Valve with <u>TCM</u> and <u>A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to TM-232, "Disassembly".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>TM-249</u>, "Oil Pump".
- Power train system. Refer to TM-232, "Disassembly".
- Transmission case. Refer to TM-232, "Disassembly".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

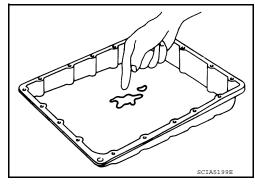
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

8.check a/T fluid condition

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to TM-201, "Oil Pan".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to TM-179, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9. NG >> GO TO 12.



9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-152</u>, <u>"Symptom Table"</u> (Symptom No.23).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 10.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

10. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to TM-191, "Cruise Test - Part 1", TM-193, "Cruise Test - Part 2".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 11.

11. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to TM-104, "Reference Value".
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

12. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-152</u>, <u>"Symptom Table"</u> (Symptom No.23).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 10.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Revision: December 2009 TM-130 2009 QX56

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

A/T Does Not Shift: D1→D2

INFOID:0000000003771999

SYMPTOM:

The vehicle does not shift-up from the D1 to D2 gear at the specified speed.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

1.CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM

Check if vehicle creeps forward in "D" position and vehicle can be started from D1.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Refer to TM-126, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in "D" Position", TM-129, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started from D1".

2.check self-diagnostic results

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Do the self-diagnostic results indicate, direct clutch solenoid valve, accelerator pedal position sensor, output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>TM-84, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>, <u>EC-374, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>, <u>TM-50, "Diagnosis Procedure"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 3.

3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-179, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.



4. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to <u>TM-188</u>, "Inspection and Judgment".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 5.

NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 6.



DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-203</u>, "<u>Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2</u>".
- Disassemble A/T. Refer to <u>TM-232</u>, "<u>Disassembly</u>".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>TM-249</u>, "Oil Pump".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

 $oldsymbol{6}.$ DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Revision: December 2009

TM-131

TM

Α

В

_

F

G

Н

J

K

L

М

Ν

0

Р

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

- Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>TM-203</u>, "Control Valve with <u>TCM</u> and <u>A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- Disassemble A/T. Refer to <u>TM-232</u>, "<u>Disassembly</u>".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>TM-249</u>, "Oil Pump".
- Power train system. Refer to TM-232, "Disassembly".
- Transmission case. Refer to <u>TM-232</u>, "<u>Disassembly</u>".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

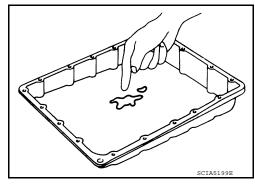
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

7. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to TM-201, "Oil Pan".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to TM-179, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> GO TO 11.



INFOID:0000000003772000

8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-152</u>, <u>"Symptom Table"</u> (Symptom No.10).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

9. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to TM-191, "Cruise Test - Part 1", TM-193, "Cruise Test - Part 2", TM-194, "Cruise Test - Part 3"

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 10.

10. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to TM-104, "Reference Value".
- If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

11. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-152</u>, <u>"Symptom Table"</u> (Symptom No.10).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

A/T Does Not Shift: D2→D3

SYMPTOM:

The vehicle does not shift-up from D2 to D3 gear at the specified speed.

Revision: December 2009 TM-132 2009 QX56

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

1.CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM

Check if vehicle creeps forward in "D" position and vehicle can be started from D1.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

>> Refer to TM-126, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in "D" Position", TM-129, "Vehicle Cannot Be NG Started from D1".

2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Do the self-diagnostic results indicate high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve, accelerator pedal position sensor, output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal?

>> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to TM-86. "Diagnosis Procedure", EC-374. "Diagnosis Procedure", TM-50, "Diagnosis Procedure", TM-74, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> GO TO 3.

3.CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-179, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.



4. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to TM-188, "Inspection and Judgment".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 5.

NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 6.



5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- Check control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-203, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sen-
- Disassemble A/T. Refer to TM-232, "Disassembly",
- Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to TM-249, "Oil Pump".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-203, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to TM-232, "Disassembly".
- Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to TM-249, "Oil Pump".

Α

В

TΜ

Р

TM-133 Revision: December 2009 2009 QX56

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

- Power train system. Refer to TM-232, "Disassembly".
- Transmission case. Refer to TM-232, "Disassembly".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

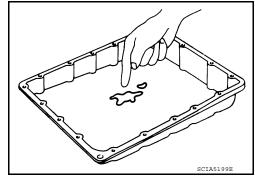
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

7.CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to TM-201, "Oil Pan".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to TM-179, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> GO TO 11.



8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-152</u>, <u>"Symptom Table"</u> (Symptom No.11).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

9. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to TM-191, "Cruise Test - Part 1", TM-193, "Cruise Test - Part 2", TM-194, "Cruise Test - Part 3"

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 10.

10. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to TM-104, "Reference Value".
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

11. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-152</u>, <u>"Symptom Table"</u> (Symptom No.11).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

A/T Does Not Shift: D3→D4

INFOID:0000000003772001

SYMPTOM:

- The vehicle does not shift-up from the D3 to D4 gear at the specified speed.
- The vehicle does not shift-up from the D3 to D4 gear unless A/T is warmed up.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

1. CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

Check if vehicle creeps forward in "D" position and vehicle can be started from D1.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Refer to TM-126, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in "D" Position", TM-129, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started from D1".

2.CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Do the self-diagnostic results indicate front brake solenoid valve, input clutch solenoid valve, accelerator pedal position sensor, output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal?

>> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to TM-82, "Diagnosis Procedure", TM-80, "Diagnosis Procedure", EC-374, "Diagnosis Procedure", TM-50, "Diagnosis Procedure", TM-74, "Diagnosis Procedure".

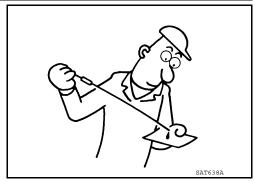
NO >> GO TO 3.

3.CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-179, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.



4.CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to TM-188. "Inspection and Judgment".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 5.

NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 6.



5.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- Check control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-203, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- Disassemble A/T. Refer to <u>TM-232</u>, "<u>Disassembly</u>".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to TM-249, "Oil Pump".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- Check control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-203, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- Disassemble A/T. Refer to TM-232, "Disassembly".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to TM-249, "Oil Pump".
- Power train system. Refer to TM-232, "Disassembly".
- Transmission case. Refer to TM-232, "Disassembly".

N

Р

Α

В

Е

Н

TM-135 **Revision: December 2009** 2009 QX56

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

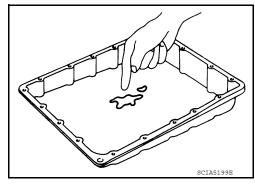
7.CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

1. Remove oil pan. Refer to TM-201, "Oil Pan".

2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to TM-179, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> GO TO 11.



8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-152</u>, <u>"Symptom Table"</u> (Symptom No.12).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

9. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to TM-191, "Cruise Test - Part 1", TM-193, "Cruise Test - Part 2", TM-194, "Cruise Test - Part 3"

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 10.

10. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to TM-104, "Reference Value".
- If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

11. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-152</u>, <u>"Symptom Table"</u> (Symptom No.12).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

A/T Does Not Shift: D4→D5

SYMPTOM:

- The vehicle does not shift-up from the D4 to D5 gear at the specified speed.
- The vehicle does not shift-up from the D4 to D5 gear unless A/T is warmed up.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

1.CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM

Revision: December 2009

Check if vehicle creeps forward in "D" position and vehicle can be started from D1.

OK or NG

INFOID:0000000003772002

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Refer to TM-126, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in "D" Position", TM-129, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started from D1".

2.CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Do the self-diagnostic results indicate front brake solenoid valve, direct clutch solenoid valve, accelerator pedal position sensor, input speed sensor, output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal?

>> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to TM-82, "Diagnosis Procedure" TM-84, "Diagnosis Procedure", EC-374, "Diagnosis Procedure", TM-47, "Diagnosis Procedure", TM-50, "Diagnosis Pro cedure", TM-74, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> GO TO 3.

3.CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-179, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.



4. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to TM-188. "Inspection and Judgment".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 5.

NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 6.

SAT494G

5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- Check control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-203, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- Disassemble A/T. Refer to TM-232, "Disassembly".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to TM-249, "Oil Pump".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-203, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sen-
- Disassemble A/T. Refer to TM-232, "Disassembly".
- 3. Check the following items:

Revision: December 2009

- Oil pump assembly. Refer to TM-249, "Oil Pump".
- Power train system. Refer to TM-232, "Disassembly".
- Transmission case. Refer to TM-232, "Disassembly".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

> TM-137 2009 QX56

TM

В

M

N

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

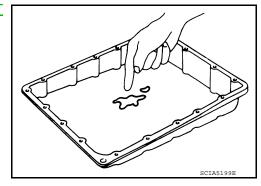
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

7.check a/T fluid condition

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to TM-201, "Oil Pan".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to TM-179, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> GO TO 11.



8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-152</u>, <u>"Symptom Table"</u> (Symptom No.13).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

9. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to TM-191, "Cruise Test - Part 1".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 10.

10. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to TM-104, "Reference Value".
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

11. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-152</u>, <u>"Symptom Table"</u> (Symptom No.13).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up

INFOID:0000000003772003

SYMPTOM:

A/T does not perform lock-up at the specified speed.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

<u>Do the self-diagnostic results indicate torque converter clutch solenoid valve, engine speed signal, input speed sensor, accelerator pedal position sensor, CAN communication?</u>

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>TM-64</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>", <u>TM-52</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>", <u>TM-47</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>", <u>EC-374</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>", <u>TM-39</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Pro</u>

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-179, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Refill ATF.



3.CHECK LINE PRESSURE

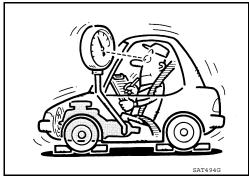
Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to TM-188. "Inspection and Judgment".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 4.

NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 5.



4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- Check control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-203, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sen-
- Disassemble A/T. Refer to TM-232, "Disassembly".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to TM-249, "Oil Pump".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- Check control valve with TCM. Refer to TM-203, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- Disassemble A/T. Refer to TM-232, "Disassembly".
- 3. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>TM-249, "Oil Pump"</u>. Power train system. Refer to <u>TM-232, "Disassembly"</u>.
- Transmission case. Refer to TM-232, "Disassembly".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6.CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

Remove oil pan. Refer to TM-203, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

Е

TM

Α

В

Н

K

M

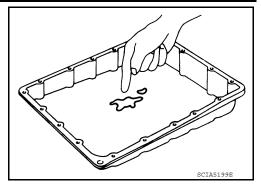
Ν

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to TM-179, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7. NG >> GO TO 10.



7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-152</u>, <u>"Symptom Table"</u> (Symptom No.24).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

8. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to TM-191, "Cruise Test - Part 1".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 9.

9. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to TM-104, "Reference Value".
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

10. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-152</u>, <u>"Symptom Table"</u> (Symptom No.24).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition

INFOID:0000000003772004

SYMPTOM:

The lock-up condition cannot be maintained for more than 30 seconds.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Do the self-diagnostic results indicate torque converter clutch solenoid valve, engine speed signal, input speed sensor, CAN communication?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>TM-64</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>", <u>TM-52</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>", <u>TM-47</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>", <u>TM-39</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-179, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Refill ATF.

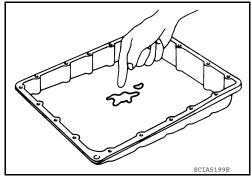


3.CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- Remove oil pan. Refer to TM-201, "Oil Pan".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to TM-179, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 7.



4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-152, "Symptom Table" (Symptom No.25).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to TM-191, "Cruise Test - Part 1".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 6.

6. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to TM-104, "Reference Value".
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-152. "Symptom Table" (Symptom No.25).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Lock-up Is Not Released

SYMPTOM:

The lock-up condition cannot be cancelled even after releasing the accelerator pedal.

TM-141 **Revision: December 2009** 2009 QX56 TM

Α

В

Ν

Р

INFOID:0000000003772005

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

<u>Do the self-diagnostic results indicate torque converter clutch solenoid valve, engine speed signal, input speed sensor, CAN communication?</u>

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>TM-64, "Diagnosis Procedure", TM-52, "Diagnosis Procedure", TM-47, "Diagnosis Procedure", TM-39, "Diagnosis Procedure".</u>

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.check symptom

Check again. Refer to TM-191, "Cruise Test - Part 1".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 3.

3.PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to TM-104, "Reference Value".
- If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Engine Speed Does Not Return to Idle

INFOID:0000000003772006

SYMPTOM:

When a shift-down is performed, the engine speed does not smoothly return to the idling speed.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

1. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-179, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2. NG >> Refill ATF.



2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Do the self-diagnostic results indicate front brake solenoid valve, direct clutch solenoid valve, accelerator pedal position sensor, output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>TM-82</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>", <u>TM-84</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>", <u>TM-74</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Proc</u>

NO >> GO TO 3.

3.CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

1. Remove oil pan. Refer to TM-203, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

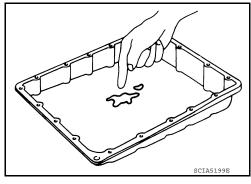
Revision: December 2009 TM-142 2009 QX56

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to TM-179, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. >> GO TO 7. NG



4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-152, "Symptom Table" (Symptom No.65).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

5. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to TM-191, "Cruise Test - Part 1"

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 6.

6. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to TM-104, "Reference Value".
- If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-152, "Symptom Table" (Symptom No.65).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

A/T Does Not Shift: $5GR \rightarrow 4GR$

SYMPTOM:

When shifted from D₅ to 44 position, does not downshift from 5GR to 4GR.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Do the self-diagnosis results indicate transmission range switch?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to TM-44, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> GO TO 2.

2 .CHECK 4TH POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch "ON".
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Read out "OD CONT SW" switch moving selector lever to each position.

TM

Α

Е

F

Н

Ν

Р

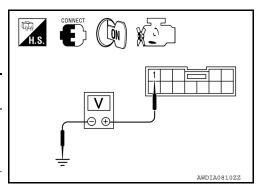
< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

Monitor item	Condition	Display value
OD CONT SW	When setting the selector lever to "4" and "3" position.	ON
	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF

⋈ Without CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON".(Do not start engine)
- Check voltage between A/T shift selector harness connector terminal and ground.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No.	Condition	Data (Approx.)
4th position	M203	1 - Ground	When setting the selector le- ver to "4" and "3" position.	0V
switch	WZOO	i - Giound	When setting selector lever to other positions.	Battery voltage



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3.CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check the A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-179, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.



4. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

Check the control cable.

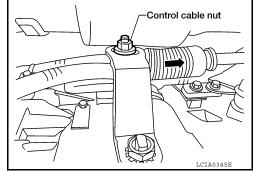
• Refer to TM-195, "Checking of A/T Position".

OK or NG

NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

>> Adjust control cable. Refer to <u>TM-195</u>, "Adjustment of A/ <u>T Position"</u>.



5. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

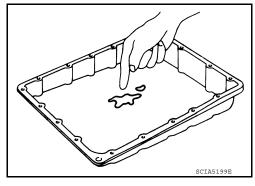
1. Remove oil pan. Refer to TM-201, "Oil Pan".

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to TM-179, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> GO TO 9.



6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-152, "Symptom Table" (Symptom No.14).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

7. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to TM-194, "Cruise Test - Part 3".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 8.

8. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to TM-104, "Reference Value".
- If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-152. "Symptom Table" (Symptom No.14).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

A/T Does Not Shift: 4GR → 3GR

SYMPTOM:

When shifted from 44 to 33 position, does not downshift from 4GR to 3GR.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Do the self-diagnosis results indicate transmission range switch?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to TM-44, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> GO TO 2.

2 .CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

TM

Α

Е

F

Н

L

INFOID:0000000003772008

Ν

Р

2009 QX56

TM-145 **Revision: December 2009**

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

Check the A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-179, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Refill ATF.



3. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

Check the control cable.

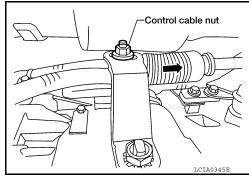
• Refer to TM-195, "Checking of A/T Position".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Adjust co

>> Adjust control cable. Refer to TM-195, "Adjustment of A/T Position".



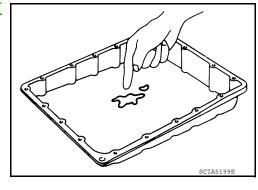
4. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to TM-201, "Oil Pan".
- Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to <u>TM-179</u>, "Checking the A/T <u>Fluid (ATF)"</u>.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> GO TO 8.



5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-152</u>, <u>"Symptom Table"</u> (Symptom No.15).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6.CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to TM-194, "Cruise Test - Part 3".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 7.

7. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to TM-104, "Reference Value".
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-152</u>, <u>"Symptom Table"</u> (Symptom No.15).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

A/T Does Not Shift: 3GR → 2GR

INFOID:0000000003772009

SYMPTOM:

When shifted from 33 to 22 position, does not downshift from 3GR to 2GR.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Do the self-diagnosis results indicate transmission range switch?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to TM-44, "Diagnosis Procedure".

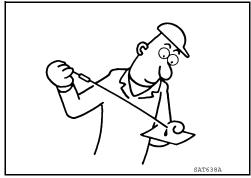
NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check the A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-179, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Refill ATF.



3. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

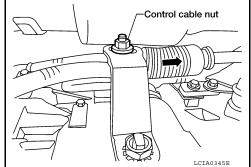
Check the control cable.

Refer to TM-195, "Checking of A/T Position".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to TM-195, "Adjustment of A/T Position".



4. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

1. Remove oil pan. Refer to TM-201, "Oil Pan".

TM

Α

В

Е

F

G

Н

J

ı

K

M

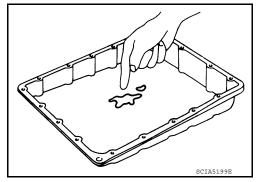
N

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to <u>TM-179</u>, "Checking the A/T <u>Fluid (ATF)"</u>.

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 8.



${f 5.}$ DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-152</u>, <u>"Symptom Table"</u> (Symptom No.16).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to TM-194, "Cruise Test - Part 3".

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 7.

7. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to TM-104, "Reference Value".
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-152</u>, <u>"Symptom Table"</u> (Symptom No.16).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

A/T Does Not Shift: 2GR → 1GR

INFOID:0000000003772010

SYMPTOM:

When shifted from 22 to 11 position, does not downshift from 2GR to 1GR.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

Do the self-diagnosis results indicate transmission range switch?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to TM-44, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK 1ST POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT

(II) With CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- 3. Read out "1 POSITION SW" switch moving selector lever to each position.

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

Monitor item	Condition	Display value
1 POSITION SW	When setting the selector lever to "1" position.	ON
1 FOSITION SW	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF

Α

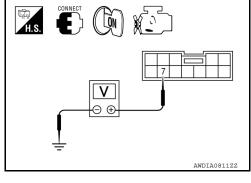
В

С

⋈ Without CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON".(Do not start engine)
- 2. Check voltage between A/T shift selector harness connector terminal and ground.

			1	
Item	Connector No.	Terminal No.	Condition	Data (Approx.)
1st position		7 - Ground	When setting the selector le- ver to "1" posi- tion.	0V
switch	M203	7 - Ground	When setting selector lever to other positions.	Battery voltage



TM

Е

F

J

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check the A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-179, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.



4. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

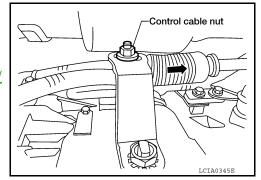
Check the control cable.

Refer to <u>TM-195</u>, "Checking of A/T Position".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to <u>TM-195</u>, "Adjustment of A/ T Position".



5. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

1. Remove oil pan. Refer to TM-201, "Oil Pan".

Н

M

Ν

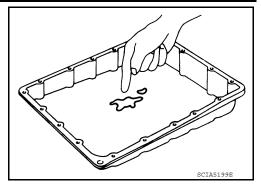
0

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to TM-179, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> GO TO 9.



6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-152</u>, <u>"Symptom Table"</u> (Symptom No.17).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

7. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to TM-193, "Cruise Test - Part 2"

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 8.

8. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to TM-104, "Reference Value"
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-152</u>, <u>"Symptom Table"</u> (Symptom No.17).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake

INFOID:0000000003772011

SYMPTOM:

No engine brake is applied when the gear is shifted from the 22 to 11.

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis.

Do the self-diagnosis results indicate transmission range switch?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to TM-44, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK 1ST POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT

(II) With CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III.
- Read out "1 POSITION SW" moving switch selector lever to each position.

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

Monitor item	Condition	Display value
1 POSITION SW	When setting the selector lever to "1" position.	ON
T FOSITION SW	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF

Α

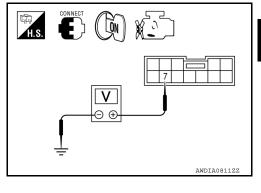
В

C

Without CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON".(Do not start engine)
- 2. Check voltage between A/T shift selector harness connector terminal and ground.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No.	Condition	Data (Approx.)
1st position	M203	7 - Ground	When setting the selector lever to "1" position.	0V
switch	WZOO	7 - Ground	When setting selector lever to other positions.	Battery voltage



OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3.CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check the A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-179, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.



4. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

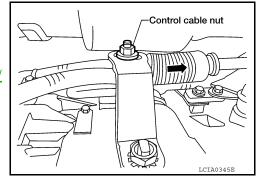
Check the control cable.

• Refer to TM-195, "Checking of A/T Position".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to <u>TM-195</u>, "Adjustment of A/ T Position".



5. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

1. Remove oil pan. Refer to TM-201, "Oil Pan".

TM

Е

F

G

Н

K

M

Ν

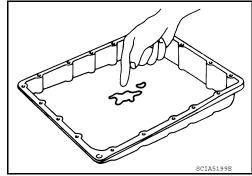
0

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to <u>TM-179</u>, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6. NG >> GO TO 9.



INFOID:0000000003772012

6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-152</u>, <u>"Symptom Table"</u> ((Symptom No.53).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

7. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to TM-194, "Cruise Test - Part 3"

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 8.

8. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to TM-104, "Reference Value"
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-152</u>.
 <u>"Symptom Table"</u> (Symptom No.53).

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Symptom Table

• The diagnostics item numbers show the sequence for inspection. Inspect in order from item 1.

• Overhaul and inspect inside the A/T only if A/T fluid condition is NG. Refer to TM-179, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

lo.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	
			1. Engine idle speed	EC-17		
				2. Engine speed signal	TM-52	
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-70</u>	
				4. Control cable adjustment	<u>TM-195</u>	
		Large shock. ("N"→"	011 1111	5. ATF temperature sensor	<u>TM-72</u>	
		D" position) Refer to TM-122,	ON vehicle	6. Front brake solenoid valve	TM-82	
		"Large Shock("N" to		7. CAN communication line	LAN-4	
		"D" Position)"		8. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-179</u>	
				9. Line pressure test	<u>TM-188</u>	
				10. Control valve with TCM	TM-203	
			OFF vehicle	11. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>TM-8</u> , <u>TM-9</u> .	TM-232	
			ON vehicle	Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-70</u>	
				2. Control cable adjustment	<u>TM-195</u>	
				3. Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-84	
				4. CAN communication line	LAN-4	
	Shift	Officer is too large		5. Engine speed signal	TM-52	
	Shock			6. Input speed sensor	<u>TM-47</u>	
			D2.		7. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-49,</u> <u>TM-74</u>
					8. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-179</u>
					9. Control valve with TCM	TM-203
			OFF vehicle	10. Direct clutch	TM-265	
				Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-70</u>	
				2. Control cable adjustment	<u>TM-195</u>	
				3. High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-86	
				4. CAN communication line	LAN-4	
		Shock is too large	ON vehicle	5. Engine speed signal	<u>TM-52</u>	
		when changing D2→	OI VOI II OI E	6. Input speed sensor	<u>TM-47</u>	
		D3.		7. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-49,</u> <u>TM-74</u>	
				8. Fluid level and state	TM-179	
				9. Control valve with TCM	TM-203	
			OFF vehicle	10. High and low reverse clutch	TM-263	

0

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-70</u>
				2. Control cable adjustment	<u>TM-195</u>
				3. Input clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-80</u>
				4. CAN communication line	LAN-4
		Shock is too large	ON vehicle	5. Engine speed signal	<u>TM-52</u>
4		when changing D3→ D4.		6. Input speed sensor	<u>TM-47</u>
		D4.		7. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-49,</u> <u>TM-74</u>
				8. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-179</u>
				9. Control valve with TCM	TM-203
			OFF vehicle	10. Input clutch	TM-253
				Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-70</u>
				2. Control cable adjustment	<u>TM-195</u>
		Shock is too large when changing D4→ D5.	ON vehicle	3. Front brake solenoid valve	TM-82
				4. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				5. Engine speed signal	TM-52
5				6. Input speed sensor	<u>TM-47</u>
	Shift Shock			7. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-49,</u> <u>TM-74</u>
				8. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-179</u>
				9. Control valve with TCM	TM-203
				10. Front brake (brake band)	TM-220
				11. Input clutch	TM-253
				Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-70</u>
				2. Control cable adjustment	<u>TM-195</u>
				3. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				4. Engine speed signal	<u>TM-52</u>
			ON vehicle	5. Input speed sensor	<u>TM-47</u>
6		Shock is too large for downshift when accelerator pedal is		6. Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-49,</u> <u>TM-74</u>
		pressed.		7. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-179</u>
				8. Control valve with TCM	TM-203
				9. Front brake (brake band)	TM-220
			OFF vehicle	10. Input clutch	TM-253
			OI I VEHICLE	11. High and low reverse clutch	TM-263
				12. Direct clutch	<u>TM-265</u>

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-70</u>
				2. Control cable adjustment	<u>TM-195</u>
				3. Engine speed signal	<u>TM-52</u>
				4. CAN communication line	LAN-4
			ON vehicle	5. Input speed sensor	<u>TM-47</u>
7		Shock is too large for upshift when accelera-		Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-49,</u> <u>TM-74</u>
		tor pedal is released.		7. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-179</u>
				8. Control valve with TCM	TM-203
				9. Front brake (brake band)	<u>TM-220</u>
			OFF vehicle	10. Input clutch	TM-253
			OFF Verlicie	11. High and low reverse clutch	TM-263
				12. Direct clutch	<u>TM-265</u>
			ON vehicle	Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-70</u>
				2. Control cable adjustment	<u>TM-195</u>
	0.16			3. Engine speed signal	<u>TM-52</u>
	Shift Shock			4. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				5. Input speed sensor	<u>TM-47</u>
8				Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-49,</u> <u>TM-74</u>
				7. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-64</u>
				8. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-179</u>
				9. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-203</u>
			OFF vehicle	10. Torque converter	TM-203
				Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-70</u>
				2. Control cable adjustment	<u>TM-195</u>
			ON vehicle	3. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				4. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-179</u>
9		Shock is too large during engine brake.		5. Control valve with TCM	TM-203
		3 - 3		6. Front brake (brake band)	TM-203
			OFF vehicle	7. Input clutch	TM-203
			OFF VEHICLE	8. High and low reverse clutch	TM-203
				9. Direct clutch	TM-203

Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

L

M

Ν

0

Ρ

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-179</u>
		Gear does not change		Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-49,</u> <u>TM-74</u>
		from D \rightarrow D2.	ON vehicle	3. Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-84</u>
10		Refer to TM-131, "A/T Does Not Shift:		4. Line pressure test	<u>TM-188</u>
		<u>D1ÆD2"</u> .		5. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				6. Control valve with TCM	TM-203
			OFF vehicle	7. Direct clutch	TM-203
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-179</u>
		Gear does not change		Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-49,</u> <u>TM-74</u>
11		from D \rightarrow D3.	ON vehicle	3. High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-86
		Refer to TM-132, "A/T Does Not Shift:		4. Line pressure test	TM-188
		D2ÆD3".		5. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				6. Control valve with TCM	TM-203
			OFF vehicle	7. High and low reverse clutch	TM-203
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-179</u>
	No Up Shift			Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	TM-49, TM-74
		Gear does not change		3. Input clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-80</u>
12		from D → D4. Refer to TM-134, "A/T Does Not Shift: D3ÆD4".	ON vehicle	4. Front brake solenoid valve	TM-82
				5. Line pressure test	<u>TM-188</u>
				6. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				7. Control valve with TCM	TM-203
			OFF vehicle	8. Input clutch	TM-203
				1. Fluid level and state	TM-179
				Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-49,</u> <u>TM-74</u>
				3. Front brake solenoid valve	<u>TM-82</u>
		Gear does not change	ON vehicle	4. Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-84</u>
13		from D \rightarrow D5. Refer to TM-136, "A/T		5. Input speed sensor	<u>TM-47</u>
		Does Not Shift:		6. Line pressure test	<u>TM-188</u>
		<u>D4ÆD5"</u> .		7. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				8. Control valve with TCM	TM-203
			OFF	9. Front brake (brake band)	<u>TM-203</u>
			OFF vehicle	10. Input clutch	TM-203

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	TM-179
				Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-49,</u> <u>TM-74</u>
		In "D" or "4" range,		3. Front brake solenoid valve	TM-82
		does not downshift to 4GR.	ON vehicle	4. Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-84</u>
14		Refer to TM-143, "A/T		5. CAN communication line	LAN-4
		Does Not Shift: 5GR Æ 4GR".		6. Line pressure test	<u>TM-188</u>
		<u>72 7010</u> .		7. Control valve with TCM	TM-203
			OFF	8. Front brake (brake band)	TM-203
			OFF vehicle	9. Input clutch	TM-203
				1. Fluid level and state	TM-179
		In "D" or "2" range		Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-49,</u> <u>TM-74</u>
		In "D" or "3" range, does not downshift to		3. Input clutch solenoid valve	TM-80
5		3GR. Refer to TM-145, "A/T Does Not Shift: 4GR Æ 3GR".	ON vehicle	4. Front brake solenoid valve	TM-82
				5. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				6. Line pressure test	<u>TM-188</u>
	No Down Shift			7. Control valve with TCM	TM-203
	Ormit		OFF vehicle	8. Input clutch	TM-203
		In "D" or "2" range, does not downshift to 2GR. Refer to <u>TM-</u> 147, "A/T Does Not	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	TM-179
				Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-49,</u> <u>TM-74</u>
				3. High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-86</u>
6				4. CAN communication line	LAN-4
		Shift: 3GR Æ 2GR".		5. Line pressure test	TM-188
				6. Control valve with TCM	TM-203
			OFF vehicle	7. High and low reverse clutch	<u>TM-203</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-179</u>
		In "D" or "1" range,		Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	TM-49, TM-74
		does not downshift to 1GR.	ON vehicle	3. Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-84</u>
7		Refer to TM-148, "A/T		4. CAN communication line	LAN-4
		Does Not Shift: 2GR Æ 1GR".		5. Line pressure test	<u>TM-188</u>
		<u>, </u>		6. Control valve with TCM	TM-203
			OFF vehicle	7. Direct clutch	TM-203

0

Α

В

С

Е

F

G

Н

Κ

L

 \mathbb{N}

Ν

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	TM-179
				Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-49,</u> <u>TM-74</u>
			ON vehicle	3. Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-84
				4. Line pressure test	TM-188
				5. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				6. Control valve with TCM	TM-203
18		When "D" position, remains in 1GR.		7. 3rd one-way clutch	TM-251
		mains in TGR.		8. 1st one-way clutch	TM-258
				9. Gear system	TM-203
			OFF vehicle	10. Reverse brake	TM-203
	Slips/Will Not en- gage			11. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-8, TM-9	<u>TM-203</u>
				12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>TM-8</u> , <u>TM-9</u>	TM-203
				1. Fluid level and state	TM-179
				Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-49,</u> <u>TM-74</u>
			ON vehicle	3. Low coast brake solenoid valve	TM-88
				4. Line pressure test	TM-188
40		When "D" position, re-		5. CAN communication line	LAN-4
19		mains in 2GR.		6. Control valve with TCM	TM-203
				7. 3rd one-way clutch	TM-203
				8. Gear system	TM-203
			OFF vehicle	9. Direct clutch	TM-203
				10. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>TM-8</u> , <u>TM-9</u>	TM-203

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

١o.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	•
			1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-179</u>		
				Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-49,</u> <u>TM-74</u>	-
			ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	<u>TM-188</u>	•
				4. CAN communication line	LAN-4	•
		When "D" position, re-		5. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-203</u>	-
20		mains in 3GR.		6. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>TM-203</u>	
				7. Gear system	TM-203	
				8. High and low reverse clutch	TM-203	
			OFF vehicle	9. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\underline{TM-}$ $\underline{8}, \underline{TM-9}$	TM-203	=
				10. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-8, TM-9	TM-203	-
	Slips/Will Not en-	en-	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-179</u>	-
	gage			Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-49,</u> <u>TM-74</u>	-
				3. Input clutch solenoid valve	TM-80	-
				4. Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-84	•
				5. High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-86	•
				6. Low coast brake solenoid valve	<u>TM-88</u>	•
1		When "D" position, remains in 4GR.		7. Front brake solenoid valve	TM-82	•
		mains in 4GK.		8. Line pressure test	<u>TM-188</u>	•
				9. CAN communication line	LAN-4	•
				10. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-203</u>	•
				11. Input clutch	TM-203	•
			OFF vehicle	12. Gear system	TM-203	
			OII VEHICLE	13. High and low reverse clutch	TM-203	
				14. Direct clutch	TM-203	

 \mathbb{N}

Ν

0

Ρ

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	TM-179
				Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-49,</u> <u>TM-74</u>
			ON vehicle	3. Front brake solenoid valve	TM-82
				4. Line pressure test	TM-188
22		When "D" position, remains in 5GR.		5. CAN communication line	LAN-4
		mains in 5GR.		6. Control valve with TCM	TM-203
				7. Front brake (brake band)	TM-203
			OFF	8. Input clutch	TM-203
			OFF vehicle	9. Gear system	TM-203
				10. High and low reverse clutch	TM-203
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-179</u>
				2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-70</u>
		Vehicle cannot be started from D1. Refer to TM-129, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started from D1".	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	<u>TM-188</u>
				4. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				5. Control valve with TCM	TM-203
	Oli - AACII		OFF vehicle	6. Torque converter	TM-203
	Slips/Will Not En-			7. Oil pump assembly	TM-249
23	gage			8. 3rd one-way clutch	TM-203
				9. 1st one-way clutch	TM-258
				10. Gear system	TM-203
				11. Reverse brake	TM-203
				12. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-8, TM-9	TM-203
				13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>TM-8</u> , <u>TM-9</u>	TM-203
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-179</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>TM-188</u>
				3. Engine speed signal	<u>TM-52</u>
		Does not lock-up.	ON vehicle	4. Input speed sensor	<u>TM-47</u>
24		Refer to TM-138, "A/T Does Not Perform		5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-64</u>
		Lock-up"		6. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				7. Control valve with TCM	TM-203
			055	8. Torque converter	TM-203
			OFF vehicle	9. Oil pump assembly	TM-203

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	,
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-179</u>	•
				2. Line pressure test	<u>TM-188</u>	
				3. Engine speed signal	<u>TM-52</u>	-
		Does not hold lock-up condition.	ON vehicle	4. Input speed sensor	<u>TM-47</u>	-
25		Refer to TM-140, "A/T		5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-64</u>	-
		Does Not Hold Lock- up Condition".		6. CAN communication line	LAN-4	-
		ap condition.		7. Control valve with TCM	TM-203	
			055 1111	8. Torque converter	TM-203	Ī
			OFF vehicle	9. Oil pump assembly	<u>TM-203</u>	-
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-179</u>	-
				2. Line pressure test	<u>TM-188</u>	-
		en-		3. Engine speed signal	<u>TM-52</u>	-
			ON vehicle OFF vehicle	4. Input speed sensor	<u>TM-47</u>	-
3				5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-64</u>	-
	01: 447:11			6. CAN communication line	LAN-4	-
	Slips/Will Not en-			7. Control valve with TCM	TM-203	-
	gage			8. Torque converter	<u>TM-203</u>	-
			OFF vehicle	9. Oil pump assembly	TM-203	-
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-179</u>	-
				Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-49,</u> <u>TM-74</u>	-
			ON vehicle	3. Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-84</u>	-
				4. CAN communication line	LAN-4	-
		No shook at all as the		5. Line pressure test	<u>TM-188</u>	-
-		No shock at all or the clutch slips when vehi-		6. Control valve with TCM	TM-203	-
7		cle changes speed D1		7. Torque converter	TM-203	-
		→ D2.		8. Oil pump assembly	TM-203	-
				9. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>TM-203</u>	-
			OFF vehicle	10. Gear system	<u>TM-203</u>	-
				11. Direct clutch	<u>TM-203</u>	-
				12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-8, TM-9	TM-203	-

Ν

0

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	TM-179
				Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-49,</u> <u>TM-74</u>
			ON vehicle	3. High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-86
				4. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				5. Line pressure test	<u>TM-188</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	TM-203
		No shock at all or the clutch slips when vehi-		7. Torque converter	TM-203
28		cle changes speed D2		8. Oil pump assembly	TM-203
		→ D3.		9. 3rd one-way clutch	TM-203
				10. Gear system	TM-203
			OFF vehicle	11. High and low reverse clutch	TM-203
	Slips/Will Not en- gage			12. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>TM-8</u> , <u>TM-9</u>	TM-203
				13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>TM-8</u> , <u>TM-9</u>	TM-203
				1. Fluid level and state	TM-179
				Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-49,</u> <u>TM-74</u>
				3. Input clutch solenoid valve	TM-80
			ON vehicle	4. Front brake solenoid valve	TM-82
				5. CAN communication line	LAN-4
		No shock at all or the clutch slips when vehi-		6. Line pressure test	TM-188
29		cle changes speed D3		7. Control valve with TCM	TM-203
		→ D4.		8. Torque converter	TM-203
				9. Oil pump assembly	TM-203
			OFF vobials	10. Input clutch	TM-203
			OFF vehicle	11. Gear system	TM-203
				12. High and low reverse clutch	TM-203
				13. Direct clutch	TM-203

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-179</u>
				Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-49,</u> <u>TM-74</u>
				3. Front brake solenoid valve	<u>TM-82</u>
			ON vehicle	4. Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-84</u>
				5. CAN communication line	LAN-4
		No shock at all or the clutch slips when vehi-		6. Line pressure test	<u>TM-188</u>
30		cle changes speed D4		7. Control valve with TCM	TM-203
		→ D5.		8. Torque converter	TM-203
			OFF vehicle	9. Oil pump assembly	<u>TM-203</u>
				10. Front brake (brake band)	TM-203
				11. Input clutch	TM-203
				12. Gear system	<u>TM-203</u>
	Slips/Will Not en-			13. High and low reverse clutch	TM-203
	gage			1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-179</u>
				Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-49,</u> <u>TM-74</u>
				3. Front brake solenoid valve	<u>TM-82</u>
			ON vehicle	4. Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-84</u>
		When you press the		5. CAN communication line	LAN-4
		accelerator pedal and		6. Line pressure test	<u>TM-188</u>
31		shift speed D5→ D4 the engine idles or the		7. Control valve with TCM	TM-203
		transmission slips.		8. Torque converter	<u>TM-203</u>
				9. Oil pump assembly	TM-203
			OFF vahials	10. Input clutch	<u>TM-203</u>
			OFF vehicle	11. Gear system	TM-203
				12. High and low reverse clutch	TM-203
				13. Direct clutch	TM-203

Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

Н

Κ

 \mathbb{N}

Ν

0

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-179</u>
				Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-49,</u> <u>TM-74</u>
				3. Input clutch solenoid valve	TM-80
			ON vehicle	4. Front brake solenoid valve	TM-82
				5. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				6. Line pressure test	<u>TM-188</u>
		When you press the accelerator pedal and		7. Control valve with TCM	TM-203
32		shift speed D4→ D3		8. Torque converter	TM-203
		the engine idles or the		9. Oil pump assembly	TM-203
		transmission slips.		10. 3rd one-way clutch	TM-203
			OFF vehicle	11. Gear system	TM-203
				12. High and low reverse clutch	TM-203
	Slips/Will			13. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>TM-8</u> , <u>TM-9</u>	<u>TM-203</u>
	Not en- gage			14. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>TM-8</u> , <u>TM-9</u>	TM-203
	=			1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-179</u>
				Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-49,</u> <u>TM-74</u>
				3. High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-86
			ON vehicle	4. Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-84
				5. CAN communication line	LAN-4
		When you press the accelerator pedal and		6. Line pressure test	<u>TM-188</u>
33		shift speed D3→ D2		7. Control valve with TCM	TM-203
		the engine idles or the transmission slips.		8. Torque converter	TM-203
				9. Oil pump assembly	TM-203
				10. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>TM-203</u>
			OFF vehicle	11. Gear system	TM-203
				12. Direct clutch	TM-203
				13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>TM-8</u> , <u>TM-9</u>	TM-203

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	А
				1. Fluid level and state	TM-179	
				Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-49,</u> <u>TM-74</u>	В
			ON vehicle	3. Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-84</u>	
				4. CAN communication line	LAN-4	0
				5. Line pressure test	<u>TM-188</u>	
				6. Control valve with TCM	TM-203	
		When you press the		7. Torque converter	TM-203	TM
34		accelerator pedal and shift speed D2→ D1		8. Oil pump assembly	TM-203	
		the engine idles or the		9. 3rd one-way clutch	TM-203	_
		transmission slips.		10. 1st one-way clutch	TM-203	E
			055 1111	11. Gear system	TM-203	
			OFF vehicle ON vehicle	12. Reverse brake	TM-203	F
				13. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-8 , TM-9	TM-203	G
	Slips/Will Not En-			14. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>TM-8</u> , <u>TM-9</u>	TM-203	
	gage			1. Fluid level and state	TM-179	Н
				2. Line pressure test	TM-188	
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-70</u>	
				4. CAN communication line	LAN-4	I
				5. Transmission range switch	<u>TM-44</u>	
				6. Control cable adjustment	TM-195	J
				7. Control valve with TCM	TM-203	
25		With selector lever in		8. Torque converter	TM-232	
35		"D" position, acceleration is extremely poor.		9. Oil pump assembly	TM-203	K
				10. 1st one-way clutch	TM-203	
				11. Gear system	TM-203	1
			OFF vehicle	12. Reverse brake	TM-203	_
				13. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-8 , TM-9	TM-203	M
				14. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>TM-8</u> , <u>TM-9</u>	TM-203	N

0

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-179</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>TM-188</u>
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-70</u>
			ON vehicle	4. High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	LAN-4
		With selector lever in	On venicle	5. CAN communication line	LAN-4
36		"R" position, accelera-		6. Transmission range switch	<u>TM-44</u>
		tion is extremely poor.		7. Control cable adjustment	TM-195
				8. Control valve with TCM	TM-203
				9. Gear system	TM-203
			OFF vehicle	10. Output shaft	TM-203
				11. Reverse brake	TM-203
	-			1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-179</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>TM-188</u>
			ON vehicle	3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-70</u>
		While starting off by accelerating in 1st, engine races or slippage occurs.		4. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				5. Control valve with TCM	TM-203
			OFF vehicle	6. Torque converter	TM-203
				7. Oil pump assembly	TM-203
37	Slips/Will			8. 3rd one-way clutch	TM-203
	Not En-			9. 1st one-way clutch	TM-258
	gage			10. Gear system	TM-203
				11. Reverse brake	<u>TM-203</u>
				12. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>TM-9</u>	TM-203
				13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-8, TM-9	TM-203
				Fluid level and state	<u>TM-179</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>TM-188</u>
			ON vehicle	3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-70</u>
			OIT VOINGE	4. CAN communication line	<u>LAN-4</u>
				5. Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-84</u>
		While accelerating in		6. Control valve with TCM	TM-203
38		2nd, engine races or		7. Torque converter	TM-203
		slippage occurs.		8. Oil pump assembly	TM-203
				9. 3rd one-way clutch	TM-203
			OFF vehicle	10. Gear system	TM-203
				11. Direct clutch	TM-203
				12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-8, TM-9	TM-203

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	TM-179
				2. Line pressure test	TM-188
			ON vehicle	3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-70
			ON VEHICLE	4. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				5. High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-86
				6. Control valve with TCM	TM-203
		While accelerating in		7. Torque converter	TM-203
39		3rd, engine races or		8. Oil pump assembly	TM-203
		slippage occurs.		9. 3rd one-way clutch	TM-203
				10. Gear system	TM-203
			OFF vehicle	11. High and low reverse clutch	TM-203
	Slips/Will			12. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>TM-8</u> , <u>TM-9</u>	TM-203
	Not En- gage			13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-8, TM-9	TM-203
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-179</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>TM-188</u>
			ON vehicle	3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-70</u>
			ON VEHICLE	4. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				5. Input clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-80</u>
40		While accelerating in 4th, engine races or		6. Control valve with TCM	<u>TM-203</u>
40		slippage occurs.		7. Torque converter	<u>TM-203</u>
				8. Oil pump assembly	<u>TM-203</u>
			OFF vehicle	9. Input clutch	TM-203
			Si i voiliole	10. Gear system	TM-203
				11. High and low reverse clutch	<u>TM-203</u>
				12. Direct clutch	TM-203

В

Α

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

M

L

Ν

0

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-179</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>TM-188</u>
			ON vehicle	3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-70</u>
			ON VEHICLE	4. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				5. Front brake solenoid valve	TM-82
41		While accelerating in 5th, engine races or		6. Control valve with TCM	TM-203
41		slippage occurs.		7. Torque converter	TM-203
				8. Oil pump assembly	TM-203
			OFF vehicle	9. Front brake (brake band)	TM-203
			OFF vehicle	10. Input clutch	TM-203
				11. Gear system	TM-203
				12. High and low reverse clutch	TM-203
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-179</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>TM-188</u>
		Slips at lock-up.	ON vehicle OFF vehicle	3. Engine speed signal	<u>TM-52</u>
				4. Input speed sensor	<u>TM-47</u>
42				5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-64</u>
				6. CAN communication line	LAN-4
	Slips/Will			7. Control valve with TCM	TM-203
	Not En-			8. Torque converter	TM-203
	gage			9. Oil pump assembly	TM-203
				1. Fluid level and state	TM-179
				2. Line pressure test	TM-188
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-70</u>
			ON ALCOHO	4. Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-84</u>
			ON vehicle	5. Transmission range switch	<u>TM-44</u>
				6. CAN communication line	LAN-4
		No creep at all.		7. Control cable adjustment	TM-195
		Refer to TM-124, "Ve-		8. Control valve with TCM	TM-203
		hicle Does Not Creep Backward in "R" Posi-		9. Torque converter	TM-203
43		tion", TM-126, "Vehi-		10. Oil pump assembly	TM-203
		cle Does Not Creep Forward in "D" Posi-		11. 1st one-way clutch	TM-203
		tion"		12. Gear system	TM-203
				13. Reverse brake	TM-203
			OFF vehicle	14. Direct clutch	TM-203
				15. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>TM-8</u> , <u>TM-9</u>	TM-203
				16. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>TM-8</u> , <u>TM-9</u>	TM-203

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	TM-179
				2. Line pressure test	<u>TM-188</u>
			ON vehicle	3. Transmission range switch	TM-44
		Vehicle cannot run in		4. Control cable adjustment	<u>TM-195</u>
44		all positions.		5. Control valve with TCM	TM-203
				6. Oil pump assembly	TM-203
			OFF vehicle	7. Gear system	TM-203
				8. Output shaft	TM-203
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-179</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>TM-188</u>
			ON vehicle	3. Transmission range switch	<u>TM-44</u>
	Slips/Will Not En- gage	With selector lever in "D" position, driving is not possible.		4. Control cable adjustment	<u>TM-195</u>
				5. Control valve with TCM	TM-203
				6. Torque converter	TM-203
45			OFF vehicle	7. Oil pump assembly	TM-203
45				8. 1st one-way clutch	TM-203
				9. Gear system	TM-203
				10. Reverse brake	TM-203
				11. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>TM-8</u> , <u>TM-9</u>	TM-203
				12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>TM-8</u> , <u>TM-9</u>	TM-203
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-179</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>TM-188</u>
			ON vehicle	3. Transmission range switch	<u>TM-44</u>
40		With selector lever in		4. Control cable adjustment	<u>TM-195</u>
46		"R" position, driving is not possible.		5. Control valve with TCM	TM-203
		,		6. Gear system	TM-203
			OFF vehicle	7. Output shaft	TM-203
				8. Reverse brake	TM-203
				Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	TM-49, TM-74
. –		Shift point is high in		2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-70
47	Others	"D" position.	ON vehicle	3. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				4. ATF temperature sensor	<u>TM-72</u>
				5. Control valve with TCM	TM-203

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-49,</u> <u>TM-74</u>
48		Shift point is low in "D" position.	ON vehicle	2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-70
		position.		3. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				4. Control valve with TCM	TM-203
				1. Fluid level and state	TM-179
				2. Engine speed signal	TM-52
				3. Input speed sensor	<u>TM-47</u>
		Judder occurs during	ON vehicle	Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	<u>TM-49,</u> <u>TM-74</u>
49		lock-up.		5. Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-70
				6. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				7. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-64
				8. Control valve with TCM	TM-203
			OFF vehicle	9. Torque converter	TM-203
		Strange noise in "R" position.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-179</u>
				2. Engine speed signal	TM-52
	Others			3. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				4. Control valve with TCM	TM-203
50			OFF vehicle ON vehicle	5. Torque converter	TM-203
				6. Oil pump assembly	TM-203
				7. Gear system	TM-203
				8. High and low reverse clutch	TM-263
				9. Reverse brake	TM-203
				1. Fluid level and state	TM-179
				2. Engine speed signal	TM-52
				3. CAN communication line	LAN-4
51		Strange noise in "N" position.		4. Control valve with TCM	TM-203
		position.		5. Torque converter	TM-203
			OFF vehicle	6. Oil pump assembly	TM-203
				7. Gear system	TM-203
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-179</u>
			ONLorabiala	2. Engine speed signal	TM-52
			ON vehicle	3. CAN communication line	LAN-4
		04		4. Control valve with TCM	TM-203
52		Strange noise in "D" position.		5. Torque converter	TM-203
				6. Oil pump assembly	TM-203
			OFF vehicle	7. Gear system	TM-203
			3.1. 70111010	8. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-8, TM-9	TM-203

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	А	
-				Transmission range switch	<u>TM-44</u>		
				2. Fluid level and state	TM-179	D	
		Vehicle dose not de-	ONLyabiala	3. Control cable adjustment	TM-195	В	
		celerate by engine brake.	ON vehicle	4. 1st position switch	TM-150		
53		Refer to TM-150, "Ve-		5. CAN communication line	LAN-4	С	
		hicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine		6. Control valve with TCM	TM-203		
		Brake".		7. Input clutch	TM-203		
			OFF vehicle	8. High and low reverse clutch	TM-203	TM	
				9. Direct clutch	TM-203		
		ners Engine brake does not operate in "2" position.	ON vehicle	1. Transmission range switch	<u>TM-44</u>	Е	
				2. Fluid level and state	TM-179		
				3. Control cable adjustment	TM-195		
54	Othoro			5. CAN communication line	LAN-4	F	
54	Others		operate in "2" position.	OFF vehicle	6. Control valve with TCM	TM-203	
					7. Front brake (brake band)	TM-203	G
					8. Input clutch	TM-203	0
				9. High and low reverse clutch	TM-203		
				1. Transmission range switch	TM-44	Н	
				2. Fluid level and state	TM-179		
			ON vehicle	3. Control cable adjustment	TM-195		
			On veriicie	4. 1st position switch	TM-150	1	
55		Engine brake does not operate in "1" position.		5. CAN communication line	LAN-4		
		Sporato III i positioni.		6. Control valve with TCM	TM-203	J	
				7. Input clutch	TM-203		
			OFF vehicle	8. High and low reverse clutch	TM-203	IZ.	
				9. Direct clutch	TM-203	K	

L

 \mathbb{N}

Ν

0

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	TM-179
				2. Line pressure test	TM-188
			011	3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-70
			ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	LAN-4
				5. Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-84
				6. Control valve with TCM	TM-203
				7. Torque converter	TM-203
EG		Maximum and law		8. Oil pump assembly	TM-203
56		Maximum speed low.		9. Input clutch	TM-203
				10. Gear system	TM-203
			OFF vehicle	11. High and low reverse clutch	TM-203
			OFF Verlicie	12. Direct clutch	TM-203
				13. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-9	TM-203
				14 Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>TM-8</u> , <u>TM-9</u>	TM-203
	Others	Extremely large creep. With selector lever in "P" position, vehicle does not enter parking	ON vehicle	1. Engine idle speed	EC-17
57			OIV VEHICLE	2. CAN communication line	LAN-4
			OFF vehicle	3. Torque converter	TM-203
			ON vehicle	1. Transmission range switch	<u>TM-44</u>
			OIV VEHICLE	2. Control cable adjustment	TM-195
58		condition or, with selector lever in another position, parking condition is not cancelled. Refer to TM-120, "In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves When Pushed".	OFF vehicle	3. Parking pawl components	TM-203
				1. Transmission range switch	TM-44
				2. Fluid level and state	TM-179
50		Vehicle runs with	ON vehicle	3. Control cable adjustment	TM-195
59		transmission in "P" position.		4. Control valve with TCM	TM-203
				5. Parking pawl components	TM-203
			OFF vehicle	6. Gear system	TM-203

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	F
			ON vehicle	Transmission range switch	TM-44	
				2. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-179</u>	- B
				3. Control cable adjustment	TM-195	
60		Vehicle runs with transmission in "N" position. Refer to TM-120, "In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves".		4. Control valve with TCM	TM-203	
			OFF vehicle	5. Input clutch	TM-203	
				6. Gear system	TM-203	
				7. Direct clutch	TM-203	
				8. Reverse brake	TM-203	TI
				9. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to $\overline{\text{TM-}}$ 8, $\overline{\text{TM-9}}$	<u>TM-203</u>	Е
				10. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to TM-8, TM-9	TM-203	
		Engine does not start in "N" or "P" position. Refer to TM-119, "Engine Cannot Be Started in "P" or "N" Position".	ON vehicle	1. Ignition switch and starter		F
				2. Control cable adjustment	<u>TM-195</u>	
61				3. Transmission range switch	<u>TM-44</u>	(
	Engine starts in positions other than "N" or "P". Engine stall. Engine stalls when select lever shifted "N" → "D", "R".	tions other than "N" or	ON vehicle	Ignition switch and starter		ŀ
62				2. Control cable adjustment	TM-195	
				3. Transmission range switch	TM-44	
		Engine stall.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	TM-179	
				2. Engine speed signal	TM-52	
				3. Input speed sensor	<u>TM-47</u>	
63				4. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-64	
				5. CAN communication line	LAN-4	
				6. Control valve with TCM	TM-203	
			OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	TM-203	
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>TM-179</u>	
				2. Engine speed signal	TM-52	
		Engine stells when so		3. Input speed sensor	TM-47	
64		ON vehicle	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-64		
			5. CAN communication line	LAN-4		
			ı	6. Control valve with TCM	TM-203	
			OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	TM-203	
	Others	Engine speed does not return to idle. Refer to TM-142, "Engine Speed Does Not Return to Idle".	ON vehicle	Fluid level and state	TM-179	
				Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-84	
				Front brake solenoid valve	TM-82	(
				Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-70	
65				Output speed sensor and vehicle speed signal	TM-49, TM-74	
				6. CAN communication line	LAN-4	
				7. Control valve with TCM	TM-203	
			OFF vehicle	8. Front brake (brake band)	TM-203	
				9. Direct clutch	TM-203	

PRECAUTION

PRECAUTIONS

Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

The Supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER", used along with a front seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. This system includes seat belt switch inputs and dual stage front air bag modules. The SRS system uses the seat belt switches to determine the front air bag deployment, and may only deploy one front air bag, depending on the severity of a collision and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted. Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the SR and SB section of this Service Manual.

WARNING:

- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN/INFINITI dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal
 injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag
 Module, see the SR section.
- Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harnesses or harness connectors.

PRECAUTIONS WHEN USING POWER TOOLS (AIR OR ELECTRIC) AND HAMMERS

WARNING:

- When working near the Airbag Diagnosis Sensor Unit or other Airbag System sensors with the Ignition ON or engine running, DO NOT use air or electric power tools or strike near the sensor(s) with a hammer. Heavy vibration could activate the sensor(s) and deploy the air bag(s), possibly causing serious injury.
- When using air or electric power tools or hammers, always switch the Ignition OFF, disconnect the battery, and wait at least 3 minutes before performing any service.

Precaution Necessary for Steering Wheel Rotation After Battery Disconnect

INFOID:0000000005880176

NOTE:

- This Procedure is applied only to models with Intelligent Key system and NATS (NISSAN ANTI-THEFT SYS-TEM).
- Remove and install all control units after disconnecting both battery cables with the ignition knob in the "LOCK" position.
- Always use CONSULT-III to perform self-diagnosis as a part of each function inspection after finishing work. If DTC is detected, perform trouble diagnosis according to self-diagnostic results.

For models equipped with the Intelligent Key system and NATS, an electrically controlled steering lock mechanism is adopted on the key cylinder.

For this reason, if the battery is disconnected or if the battery is discharged, the steering wheel will lock and steering wheel rotation will become impossible.

If steering wheel rotation is required when battery power is interrupted, follow the procedure below before starting the repair operation.

OPERATION PROCEDURE

1. Connect both battery cables.

NOTF:

Supply power using jumper cables if battery is discharged.

- 2. Use the Intelligent Key or mechanical key to turn the ignition switch to the "ACC" position. At this time, the steering lock will be released.
- Disconnect both battery cables. The steering lock will remain released and the steering wheel can be rotated.
- 4. Perform the necessary repair operation.

PRECAUTIONS

< PRECAUTION >

- When the repair work is completed, return the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position before connecting the battery cables. (At this time, the steering lock mechanism will engage.)
- Perform a self-diagnosis check of all control units using CONSULT-III.

Precaution for On Board Diagnosis (OBD) System of A/T and Engine

INFOID:0000000003772014

The ECM has an on board diagnostic system. It will light up the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) to warn the driver of a malfunction causing emission deterioration.

CAUTION: Be sure to turn the ignition switch "OFF" and disconnect the negative battery cable before any repair

or inspection work. The open/short circuit of related switches, sensors, solenoid valves, etc. Will cause the MIL to light up.

 Be sure to connect and lock the connectors securely after work. A loose (unlocked) connector will cause the MIL to light up due to an open circuit. (Be sure the connector is free from water, grease, dirt, bent terminals, etc.)

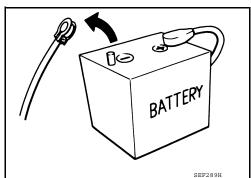
- Be sure to route and secure the harnesses properly after work. Interference of the harness with a bracket, etc. May cause the MIL to light up due to a short circuit.
- Be sure to connect rubber tubes properly after work. A misconnected or disconnected rubber tube may cause the MIL to light up due to a malfunction of the EGR system or fuel injection system, etc.
- Be sure to erase the unnecessary malfunction information (repairs completed) from the TCM and ECM before returning the vehicle to the customer.

Precaution INFOID:0000000003772015

NOTE:

If any malfunctions occur in the RE5R05A model transmission, replace the entire transmission assem-

 Before connecting or disconnecting the TCM harness connector, turn ignition switch "OFF" and disconnect negative battery cable. Because battery voltage is applied to TCM even if ignition switch is turned "OFF".



 After performing each TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS, perform "DTC (Diagnostic Trouble Code) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE". If the repair is completed the DTC should not be displayed in the "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".



- Always use the specified brand of ATF. Refer to MA-12, "Fluids and Lubricants".
- Use paper rags not cloth rags during work.
- After replacing the ATF, dispose of the waste oil using the methods prescribed by law, ordinance, etc.
- Before proceeding with disassembly, thoroughly clean the outside of the transmission. It is important to prevent the internal parts from becoming contaminated by dirt or other foreign matter.
- Disassembly should be done in a clean work area.
- Use lint-free cloth or towels for wiping parts clean. Common shop rags can leave fibers that could interfere with the operation of the transmission.
- Place disassembled parts in order for easier and proper assembly.

TΜ

Α

В

Н

K

M

N

PRECAUTIONS

< PRECAUTION >

- All parts should be carefully cleaned with a general purpose, non-flammable solvent before inspection or reassembly.
- Gaskets, seals and O-rings should be replaced any time the transmission is disassembled.
- It is very important to perform functional tests whenever they are indicated.
- The valve body contains precision parts and requires extreme care when parts are removed and serviced.
 Place disassembled valve body parts in order for easier and proper assembly. Care will also prevent springs and small parts from becoming scattered or lost.
- Properly installed valves, sleeves, plugs, etc. will slide along bores in valve body under their own weight.
- Before assembly, apply a coat of recommended ATF to all parts. Apply petroleum jelly to protect O-rings and seals, or hold bearings and washers in place during assembly. Do not use grease.
- Extreme care should be taken to avoid damage to O-rings, seals and gaskets when assembling.
- Clean or replace ATF cooler if excessive foreign material is found in oil pan or clogging strainer. Refer to <u>TM-183</u>, "A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning".
- · After overhaul, refill the transmission with new ATF.
- When the A/T drain plug is removed, only some of the fluid is drained. Old A/T fluid will remain in torque converter and ATF cooling system.
 - Always follow the procedures under "Changing A/T Fluid" in the AT section when changing A/T fluid. Refer to TM-181, "Changing the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

Service Notice or Precaution

INFOID:0000000003772016

ATF COOLER SERVICE

If A/T fluid contains fictional material (clutches, bands, etc.), or if an A/T is repaired, overhauled, or replaced, inspect and clean the A/T fluid cooler mounted in the radiator or replace the radiator. Flush cooler lines with cleaning solvent and compressed air after repair. For A/T fluid cooler cleaning procedure, refer to TM-183.
 "A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning". For radiator replacement, refer to CO-15, "Removal and Installation".

CHECKING AND CHANGING A/T FLUID

Increase ATF oil temperature to 80°C (176°F) first, then check and adjust oil level at 65°C (149°F).
 NOTE:

The A/T has both water cooling and air cooling systems. The air cooling system has a bypass valve. When ATF oil temperature is at or below 50°C (122°F), it does not flow through the air cooled system. If A/T oil level is adjusted without flow throughout the entire system, the level will be 10mm lower than required. Therefore, all piping should be filled with oil when adjusting level.

OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSIS

- A/T self-diagnosis is performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. Refer to the table on <u>TM-32</u>, <u>"CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)"</u> for the indicator used to display each self-diagnostic result.
- The self-diagnostic results indicated by the MIL are automatically stored in both the ECM and TCM memories

Always perform the procedure on <u>TM-30, "OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)"</u> to complete the repair and avoid unnecessary blinking of the MIL.

For details of OBD-II, refer to TM-30.

 Certain systems and components, especially those related to OBD, may use the new style slidelocking type harness connector. For description and how to disconnect, refer to <u>PG-68</u>.

Α

В

INFOID:0000000003772017

PREPARATION

PREPARATION

Special Service Tool

Tool number		Description	
Tool name			
ST2505S001 Oil pressure gauge set 1. ST25051001		Measuring line pressure	TI
(—) Oil pressure gauge 2. ST25052000	3		-
(—) Hose 3. ST25053000	5		L
(—) Joint pipe 4. ST25054000 (—)	2 ZZA0600D		F
Adapter 5. ST25055000 (—)			
Adapter KV31103600 Joint pipe adapter (With ST25054000)		Measuring line pressure	ŀ
(ı
	ZZA1227D		
ST33400001 Drift	a b	Installing oil pump housing oil seal a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia. b: 47 mm (1.85 in) dia.	K
	NTO86		
KV31102400 Clutch spring compressor	a a supplied to the supplied t	Installing reverse brake return spring retainer a: 320 mm (12.60 in) b: 174 mm (6.85 in)	N
	° NT423		1
ST25850000 Sliding hammer	a d	Remove oil pump assembly a: 179 mm (7.05 in) b: 70 mm (2.76 in) c: 40 mm (1.57 in) d: M12X1.75P	F
	NT422		

PREPARATION

< PREPARATION >

Commercial Service Tool

INFOID:0000000003772018

Tool name		Description
Power tool	PBIC0190E	Loosening bolts and nuts
Drift	a NTO83	Installing manual shaft seals a: 22 mm (0.87 in) dia.
Drift	a SCIA5338E	Installing rear oil seal a: 64 mm (2.52 in) dia.

ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE

A/T FLUID

Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)

CAUTION:

If using the vehicle for towing, the A/T fluid must be replaced as specified. Refer to MA-8, "Introduction of Periodic Maintenance".

- Before driving, the A/T fluid level can be checked at A/T fluid temperatures of 30° to 50° C (86° to 122° F) using the "COLD" range on the A/T fluid level gauge as follows:
- a. Park the vehicle on a level surface and set the parking brake.
- b. Start the engine and move the selector lever through each gear position. Shift the selector lever into the "P" position.
- c. Check the A/T fluid level with the engine idling.
- Remove the A/T fluid level gauge and wipe it clean with a lintfree paper.

CAUTION:

When wiping the A/T fluid from the A/T fluid level gauge, always use a lint-free paper, not a cloth.

e. Re-insert the A/T fluid level gauge into the A/T fluid charging pipe until the cap contacts the top of the A/T fluid charging pipe as shown.

CAUTION:

To check A/T fluid level, insert the A/T fluid level gauge until the cap contacts the top of the A/T fluid charging pipe, with the gauge reversed from the normal inserted position.

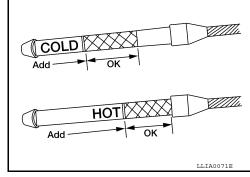
f. Remove the A/T fluid level gauge and note the A/T fluid level. If the A/T fluid level is at low side of range, add A/T fluid to the transmission through the A/T fluid charging pipe. CAUTION:

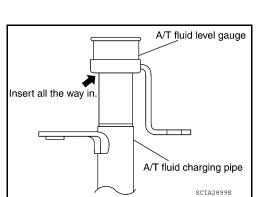
Do not overfill the transmission with A/T fluid.

g. Install the A/T fluid level gauge and the A/T fluid level gauge bolt.

A/T fluid level : Refer to TM-214, "Removal and Installation (2WD)" or TM-216, "Removal gauge bolt and Installation (4WD)"

- 2. Warm up the engine and transmission.
- 3. Check for any A/T fluid leaks.
- 4. Drive the vehicle to increase the A/T fluid temperature to 80° C (176° F).





TM

Α

В

INFOID:0000000004187473

Е

F

Н

J

L

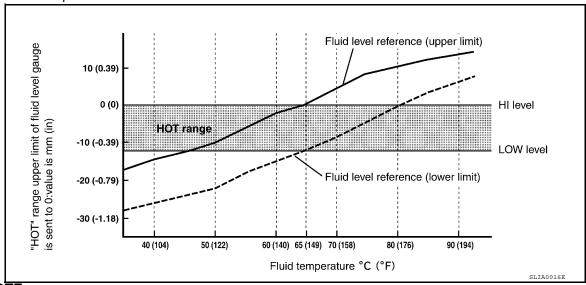
K

Ν/Ι

N

0

5. Allow the A/T fluid temperature to fall to approximately 65°C (149°F). Use the CONSULT-III to monitor the A/T fluid temperature as follows:



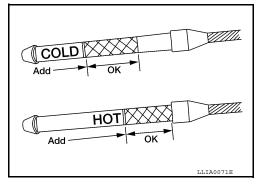
NOTE:

The A/T fluid level will be significantly affected by the A/T fluid temperature as shown. Therefore monitor the A/T fluid temperature data using the CONSULT-III.

- a. Connect CONSULT-III to data link connector.
- b. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-III.
- c. Read out the value of "ATF TEMP 1".
- Re-check the A/T fluid level at A/T fluid temperatures of approximately 65°C (149°F) using the "HOT" range on the A/T fluid level gauge as shown. The HOT range is between 50° 80° C (122° 176° F).

CAUTION:

 When wiping the A/T fluid from the A/T fluid level gauge, always use lint-free paper, not a cloth.



- To check the A/T fluid level, insert the A/T fluid level gauge until the cap contacts the top of the A/T fluid charging pipe, with the gauge reversed from the normal inserted position as shown.
- 7. Check the A/T fluid condition.
 - If the A/T fluid is very dark or has some burned smell, there
 may be an internal problem with the transmission. Refer to
 TM-183, "A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning". Flush the transmission
 cooling system after repairing the transmission.
 - If the A/T fluid contains frictional material (clutches, bands, etc.), replace the radiator and flush the transmission cooler lines using cleaning solvent and compressed air after repairing the transmission.
- A/T fluid level gauge

 Insert all the way in.

 A/T fluid charging pipe

 SCIA2899E
- 8. Install the A/T fluid level gauge in the A/T fluid charging pipe.
- 9. Tighten the A/T fluid level gauge bolt to specification.

A/T fluid level : Refer to TM-214, "Removal and Installation (2WD)" or TM-216, "Removal and Installation (4WD)"

Changing the A/T Fluid (ATF)

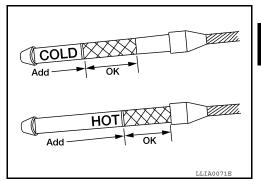
INFOID:0000000005892327

CAUTION:

If using the vehicle for towing, the A/T fluid must be replaced as specified. Refer to MA-8, "Introduction of Periodic Maintenance".

- 1. Drive the vehicle to warm up the A/T fluid to approximately 80° C (176° F).
- 2. Stop the engine.
- 3. Remove the A/T fluid level gauge.
- 4. Drain the A/T fluid from the drain plug hole, then install the drain plug with a new gasket. Refill the transmission with new A/T fluid. Always refill with the same volume as the drained A/T fluid. Use the A/T fluid level gauge to check the A/T fluid level as shown. Add A/T fluid as necessary.

Drain plug : Refer to TM-201, "Oil Pan".



- To flush out the old A/T fluid from the transmission oil coolers, pour new A/T fluid into the A/T fluid charging pipe with the engine idling and at the same time drain the old A/T fluid from the auxiliary transmission oil cooler hose return line.
- When the color of the A/T fluid coming out of the auxiliary transmission oil cooler hose return line is about the same as the color of the new A/T fluid, flushing out the old A/T fluid is complete. The amount of new A/T fluid used for flushing should be 30% to 50% increase of the specified capacity.

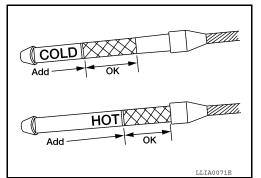
A/T fluid grade and capacity: Refer to MA-12, "Fluids and Lubricants".

CAUTION:

- If Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF is not available, Genuine NISSAN Matic J ATF may also be used.
- Using ATF fluid other than Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF or Matic J ATF will cause deterioration in driveability and A/T durability, and may damage the A/T, which is not covered by the warranty.
- When filling the transmission with A/T fluid, do not spill the A/T fluid on any heat generating parts such as the exhaust parts.
- Do not reuse the drain plug gasket.
- 5. Install the A/T fluid level gauge and tighten the A/T fluid level gauge bolt to specification.

A/T fluid level: Refer to TM-214, "Removal and Installation (2WD)" or TM-216, "Removal and gauge bolt Installation (4WD)".

- 6. Drive the vehicle to warm up the A/T fluid to approximately 80° C (176° F).
- 7. Check the fluid level and condition. If the A/T fluid is still dirty, repeat steps 2 through 6.



- Install the A/T fluid level gauge in the A/T fluid charging pipe and install the A/T fluid level gauge bolt.
- 9. Tighten the A/T fluid level gauge bolt to specification.

TM

Α

В

F

J

M

N

0

A/T FLUID

< ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE >

A/T fluid level : Refer to TM-214, "Removal and Installation (2WD)" or TM-216, "Removal and gauge bolt Installation (4WD)".

A/T FLUID COOLER

A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning

INFOID:0000000004187475

Whenever an A/T is repaired, overhauled, or replaced, the A/T fluid cooler mounted in the radiator must be inspected and cleaned.

Metal debris and friction material, if present, can become trapped in the A/T fluid cooler. This debris can contaminate the newly serviced A/T or, in severe cases, can block or restrict the flow of A/T fluid. In either case, malfunction of the newly serviced A/T may result.

Debris, if present, may build up as A/T fluid enters the cooler inlet. It will be necessary to back flush the cooler through the cooler outlet in order to flush out any built up debris.

A/T FLUID COOLER CLEANING PROCEDURE

- 1. Position a drain pan under the A/T inlet and outlet fluid cooler tube to cooler hose connection.
- Put a different color matching mark on each cooler tube to cooler hose connection to aid in assembly. CAUTION:

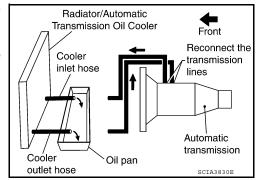
Use paint to make the matching mark. Do not damage the tubes or hose.

Disconnect the fluid cooler inlet and outlet rubber hoses from the steel cooler tubes.

NOTE:

Replace the cooler hoses if rubber material from the hose remains on the tube fitting.

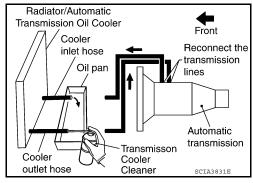
4. Drain any A/T fluid from the cooler hose.

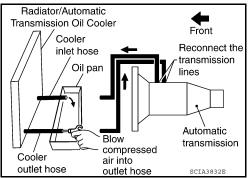


5. Insert the extension adapter hose of a can of Transmission Cooler Cleaner (Nissan P/N 999MP-AM006) into the cooler outlet hose.

CAUTION:

- Wear safety glasses and rubber gloves when spraying the Transmission Cooler Cleaner.
- Spray cooler cleaner only with adequate ventilation.
- · Avoid contact with eyes and skin.
- Do not breath vapors or spray mist.
- 6. Hold the hose and can as high as possible and spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream into the cooler outlet hose until fluid flows out of the cooler inlet hose for 5 seconds.
- 7. Insert the tip of an air gun into the end of the cooler outlet hose.
- 8. Wrap a shop rag around the tip of the air gun and the cooler outlet hose.





- 9. Blow compressed air regulated to 490 883 kPa (5 9 kg/cm², 71 128 psi) through the cooler outlet hose for 10 seconds to force out any remaining fluid.
- 10. Repeat steps 5 through 9 three additional times.
- 11. Position an oil pan under the banjo bolts that connect the fluid cooler tubes to the A/T.
- 12. Remove the banjo bolts.

Revision: December 2009 TM-183 2009 QX56

TM

Α

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

M

Ν

0

A/T FLUID COOLER

< ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE >

- 13. Flush each steel line from the cooler side back toward the A/T by spraying Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream for 5 seconds.
- 14. Blow compressed air regulated to 490 883 kPa (5 9 kg/cm², 71 128 psi) through each steel line from the cooler side back toward the A/T for 10 seconds to force out any remaining fluid.
- 15. Ensure all debris is removed from the steel cooler lines.
- 16. Ensure all debris is removed from the banjo bolts and fittings.
- 17. Perform A/T fluid cooler diagnosis procedure.

A/T FLUID COOLER DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE

NOTE:

Insufficient cleaning of the cooler inlet hose exterior may lead to inaccurate debris identification.

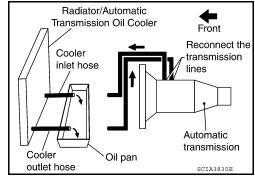
- 1. Position a drain pan under the A/T inlet and outlet fluid cooler tube to cooler hose connection.
- Clean the exterior and tip of the cooler inlet hose.
- Put a different color matching mark on each cooler tube to cooler hose connection to aid in assembly. CAUTION:

Use paint to make the matching mark. Do not damage the tubes or hose.

4. Disconnect the fluid cooler inlet and outlet rubber hoses from the steel cooler tubes.

NOTE:

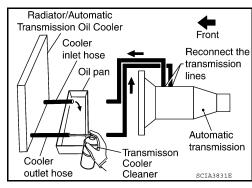
Replace the cooler hoses if rubber material from the hose remains on the tube fitting.

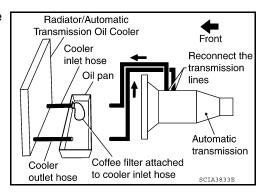


 Insert the extension adapter hose of a can of Transmission Cooler Cleaner (Nissan P/N 999MP-AM006) into the cooler outlet hose.

CAUTION:

- Wear safety glasses and rubber gloves when spraying the Transmission Cooler Cleaner.
- Spray cooler cleaner only with adequate ventilation.
- · Avoid contact with eyes and skin.
- Do not breath vapors or spray mist.
- Hold the hose and can as high as possible and spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream into the cooler outlet hose until fluid flows out of the cooler inlet hose for 5 seconds.
- Tie a common white, basket-type coffee filter to the end of the cooler inlet hose.





A/T FLUID COOLER

< ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE >

- 8. Insert the tip of an air gun into the end of the cooler outlet hose.
- Wrap a shop rag around the air gun tip and end of cooler outlet hose.
- Blow compressed air regulated to 490 883 kPa (5 9 kg/cm², 71 128 psi) through the cooler outlet hose to force any remaining A/T fluid into the coffee filter.
- 11. Remove the coffee filter from the end of the cooler inlet hose.
- 12. Perform A/T fluid cooler inspection. Refer to TM-183, "A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning".

Radiator/Automatic Transmission Oil Cooler Front Cooler Reconnect the inlet hose transmission Coffee filter Automatic Blow transmission compressed air into outlet hose Oil pan outlet hose SCIA3834E

TM

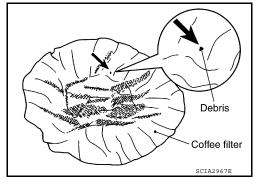
F

Α

В

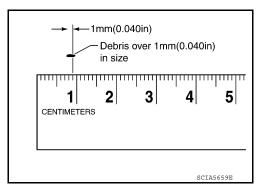
A/T FLUID COOLER INSPECTION PROCEDURE

- 1. Inspect the coffee filter for debris.
- a. If small metal debris less than 1mm (0.040 in) in size or metal powder is found in the coffee filter, this is normal. If normal debris is found, the A/T fluid cooler/radiator can be re-used and the procedure is ended.



Н

b. If one or more pieces of debris are found that are over 1mm (0.040 in) in size and/or peeled clutch facing material is found in the coffee filter, the fluid cooler is not serviceable. The A/T fluid cooler/radiator must be replaced and the inspection procedure is ended. Refer to CO-15, "Removal and Installation".



A/T FLUID COOLER FINAL INSPECTION

After performing all procedures, ensure that all remaining oil is cleaned from all components.

Inspection INFOID:000000004187476

After performing all procedures, ensure that all remaining oil is cleaned from all components.

N

K

0

Р

Revision: December 2009 TM-185 2009 QX56

STALL TEST

Inspection and Judgment

INFOID:0000000003772024

A/T FLUID CHECK

Fluid Leakage and Fluid Level Check

• Inspect for fluid leakage and check the fluid level. Refer to TM-179, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

Fluid Condition Check

Inspect the fluid condition.

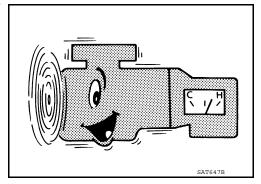
Fluid condition	Conceivable Cause	Required Operation
Varnished (viscous varnish state)	Clutch, brake scorched	Replace the ATF and check the A/T main unit and the vehicle for malfunctions (wire harnesses, cooler pipes, etc.)
Milky white or cloudy	Water in the fluid	Replace the ATF and check for places where water is getting in.
Large amount of metal powder mixed in	Unusual wear of sliding parts within A/T	Replace the ATF and check for improper operation of the A/T.



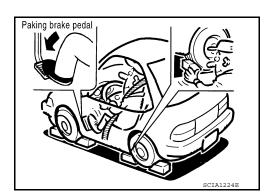
STALL TEST

Stall Test Procedure

- 1. Inspect the amount of engine oil. Replenish the engine oil if necessary.
- Drive for about 10 minutes to warm up the vehicle so that the A/ T fluid temperature is 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F). Inspect the amount of ATF. Replenish if necessary.



3. Securely engage the parking brake so that the tires do not turn.



STALL TEST

than

5 sec.

< ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE >

- Engine start, apply foot brake, and place selector lever in "D" position.
- 5. While holding down the foot brake, gradually press down the accelerator pedal.
- 6. Quickly read off the stall speed, then quickly remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

CAUTION:

Do not hold down the accelerator pedal for more than 5 seconds during this test.

- 7. Move the selector lever to the "N" position.
- 8. Cool down the ATF.

CAUTION:

Run the engine at idle for at least one minute.

Stall speed: 2,550 - 2,850 rpm

Judgement of Stall Test

	Selector lever position		Expected problem legation	
	D	R	Expected problem location	
Stall rotation	н	0	 Forward brake Forward one-way clutch 1st one-way clutch 3rd one-way clutch 	
Stall Totation	ОН	Reverse brake		
_	L	L	Engine and torque converter one-way clutch	
	Н	Н	Line pressure low	

O: Stall speed within standard value position

H: Stall speed higher than standard value

L: Stall speed lower than standard value

Stall test standard value position

Does not shift-up D position $1 \rightarrow 2$	Slipping in 2GR, 3GR, 4GR	Direct clutch slippage
Does not shift-up D position $2 \rightarrow 3$	Slipping in 3GR, 4GR, 5GR	High and low reverse clutch slippage
Does not shift-up D position $3 \rightarrow 4$	Slipping in 4GR, 5GR	Input clutch slippage
Does not shift-up D position $4 \rightarrow 5$	Slipping in 5GR	Front brake slippage

Α

В

TΜ

F

Е

Н

K

L

M

Ν

Р

TM-187 Revision: December 2009 2009 QX56

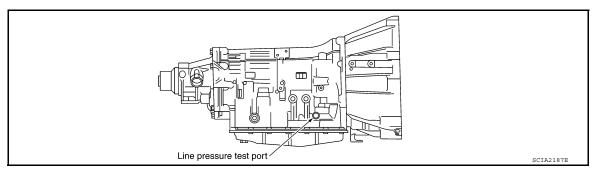
LINE PRESSURE TEST

Inspection and Judgment

INFOID:0000000003772025

LINE PRESSURE TEST

Line Pressure Test Port



Line Pressure Test Procedure

- 1. Inspect the amount of engine oil and replenish if necessary.
- 2. Drive the car for about 10 minutes to warm it up so that the ATF reaches in range of 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F), then inspect the amount of ATF and replenish if necessary.

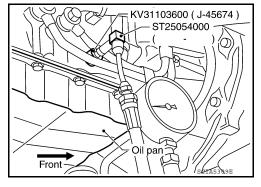
 NOTE:

The automatic fluid temperature rises in range of 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F) during 10 minutes of driving.

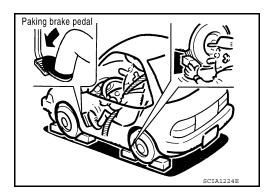
3. After warming up remove the oil pressure detection plug and install the Tool.

CAUTION:

When using the oil pressure gauge, be sure to use the Oring attached to the oil pressure detection plug.



4. Securely engage the parking brake so that the tires do not turn.



LINE PRESSURE TEST

< ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE >

Start the engine, then measure the line pressure at both idle and the stall speed.

CAUTION:

- · Keep the brake pedal pressed all the way down during measurement.
- · When measuring the line pressure at the stall speed, refer to TM-186, "Inspection and Judgment".
- 6. After the measurements are complete, install the oil pressure detection plug and tighten to the regulation torque below.



Oil pressure detection plug

:7.3 N·m (0.74 kg-m, 65 in-lb)

CAUTION:

Do not reuse the O-ring.

Line Pressure

Engine speed	Line pressure [kPa (kg/cm², psi)]		
	R position	D position	
At idle speed	425 - 465 (4.3 - 4.7, 62 - 67)	379 - 428 (3.9 - 4.4, 55 - 62)	
At stall speed	1,605 - 1,950 (16.4 - 19.9, 233 - 283)	1,310 - 1,500 (13.4 - 15.3, 190 - 218)	

Judgement of Line Pressure Test

J	Judgement	Possible cause	
	Possible causes include malfunctions in the pressure supply system and low oil pump outpost For example • Oil pump wear • Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking or spring fatigue • Oil strainer ⇒ oil pump ⇒ pressure regulator valve passage oil leak • Engine idle speed too low		
Idle speed	Only low for a spe- cific position	Possible causes include an oil pressure leak in a passage or device related to the position after the pressure is distributed by the manual valve.	
	High	Possible causes include a sensor malfunction or malfunction in the line pressure adjustment function. For example • Accelerator pedal position signal malfunction • ATF temperature sensor malfunction • Line pressure solenoid malfunction (sticking in "OFF" state, filter clog, cut line) • Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking	
the oil pressure for idle. Stall speed	not rise higher than the oil pressure for	Possible causes include a sensor malfunction or malfunction in the pressure adjustment function. For example • Accelerator pedal position signal malfunction • TCM breakdown • Line pressure solenoid malfunction (shorting, sticking in" ON" state) • Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking • Pilot valve sticking or pilot filter clogged	
	the standard posi-	Possible causes include malfunctions in the pressure supply system and malfunction in the pressure adjustment function. For example • Accelerator pedal position signal malfunction • Line pressure solenoid malfunction (sticking, filter clog) • Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking • Pilot valve sticking or pilot filter clogged	
		Possible causes include an oil pressure leak in a passage or device related to the position after the pressure is distributed by the manual valve.	

TM-189 **Revision: December 2009** 2009 QX56

В

Α

TM

Е

F

Description INFOID:000000003772026

ROAD TEST

- The road test inspects overall performance of the A/T and analyzes possible malfunction causes.
- The road test is carried out in the following three stages.
- 1. Check before engine is started. Refer to TM-190.
- 2. Check at idle. Refer to TM-190.
- 3. Cruise test
 - Inspect all the items from Part 1 to Part 3. Refer to <u>TM-191</u>, <u>TM-193</u>, <u>TM-194</u>.
- Before beginning the road test, check the test procedure and inspection items.
- Test all inspection items until the symptom is uncovered. Diagnose NG items when all road tests are complete.

Check Before Engine Is Started

INFOID:0000000003772027

1. CHECK AT CHECK INDICATOR LAMP

- 1. Park vehicle on level surface.
- 2. Move selector lever to "P" position.
- 3. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position and wait at least 10 seconds.
- 4. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.)

Does AT CHECK indicator lamp light up for about 2 seconds?

YES >> 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.

- 2. Carry out the self-diagnostics and record all NG items on the diagnostics worksheet. Refer to TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".
- 3. Go to TM-190, "Check At Idle".

NO >> Stop the road test and go to <u>TM-119</u>, "A/T Check Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On".

Check At Idle

1. CHECK STARTING THE ENGINE

- 1. Park vehicle on level surface.
- 2. Move selector lever to "P" or "N" position.
- 3. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- Turn ignition switch to "START" position.

Does the engine start?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Stop the road test and go to TM-119, "Engine Cannot Be Started in "P" or "N" Position".

2.CHECK STARTING THE ENGINE

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position.
- 2. Move selector lever in "D", "4", "3", "2", "1" or "R" position.
- Turn ignition switch to "START" position.

Does the engine start in either position?

YES >> Stop the road test and go to TM-119, "Engine Cannot Be Started in "P" or "N" Position".

NO >> GO TO 3.

3.CHECK "P" POSITION FUNCTIONS

- 1. Move selector lever to "P" position.
- 2. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 3. Release the parking brake.
- 4. Push the vehicle forward or backward.
- 5. Engage the parking brake.

When you push the vehicle with disengaging the parking brake, does it move?

< ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE > YES >> Enter a check mark at "In "P" Position Vehicle Moves When Pushed" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test. Α NO >> GO TO 4. 4. CHECK "N" POSITION FUNCTIONS В Start the engine. Move selector lever to "N" position. Release the parking brake. Does vehicle move forward or backward? >> Enter a check mark at "In "N" Position Vehicle Moves" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test. TM NO >> GO TO 5. **5.**CHECK SHIFT SHOCK Engage the brake. Е Move selector lever to "D" position. 2. When the transmission is shifted from "N" to "D", is there an excessive shock? >> Enter a check mark at "Large Shock ("N" to "D" Position) on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test. NO >> GO TO 6. **6.**CHECK "R" POSITION FUNCTIONS Engage the brake. Move selector lever to "R" position. Release the brake for 4 to 5 seconds. Н Does the vehicle creep backward? YES >> GO TO 7. >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position" on the diagnostics NO worksheet, then continue the road test. .CHECK "D" POSITION FUNCTIONS Inspect whether the vehicle creeps forward when the transmission is put into the "D" position. Does the vehicle creep forward in the "D" positions? >> Go to TM-191, "Cruise Test - Part 1", TM-193, "Cruise Test - Part 2", and TM-194, "Cruise Test -YES Part 3". NO >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in "D" Position" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test. Cruise Test - Part 1 INFOID:0000000003772029 CHECK STARTING OUT FROM D1 Drive the vehicle for about 10 minutes to warm up the engine oil and ATF. Appropriate temperature for the ATF: 50 - 80°C (122 - 176°F) 2. Park the vehicle on a level surface. N 3. Move selector lever to "P" position. Start the engine. Move selector lever to "D" position. Press the accelerator pedal about half way down to accelerate the vehicle. With CONSULT-III Read off the gear positions. Starts from D1? Р YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle Cannot be Started From D1" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

2.CHECK SHIFT-UP D1 ightarrow D2

Press down the accelerator pedal about half way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D1 → D2) at the appropriate speed.

< ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE >

• Refer to TM-290, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

With CONSULT-III

Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed.

Does the A/T shift-up D1 → D2 at the correct speed?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T Does Not Shift: D1 → D2" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

${\bf 3.}$ CHECK SHIFT-UP D2 ightarrow D3

Press down the accelerator pedal about half way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D2 \rightarrow D3) at the appropriate speed.

Refer to TM-290, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

With CONSULT-III

Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed.

Does the A/T shift-up D2 → D3 at the correct speed?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T Does Not Shift: D2 → D3" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

4.CHECK SHIFT-UP D3 \rightarrow D4

Press down the accelerator pedal about half way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D3 \rightarrow D4) at the appropriate speed.

• Refer to TM-290, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

(II) With CONSULT-III

Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed.

Does the A/T shift-up D3 → D4 at the correct speed?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T Does Not Shift: D3 → D4" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

5.CHECK SHIFT-UP D4 ightarrow D5

Press down the accelerator pedal about half way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D4 \rightarrow D5) at the appropriate speed.

• Refer to TM-290, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

(II) With CONSULT-III

Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed.

Does the A/T shift-up D4 → D5 at the correct speed?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T Does Not Shift: D4 \rightarrow D5" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

6. CHECK LOCK-UP

When releasing accelerator pedal from D5, check lock-up from D5 to L/U.

• Refer to TM-290, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

With CONSULT-III

Select "TCC SOLENOID 0.00A" with the "MAIN SIGNAL" mode for A/T.

Does it lock-up?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

7.CHECK LOCK-UP HOLD

Does it maintain lock-up status?

YES >> GO TO 8.

< ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE >

NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

8.CHECK LOCK-UP RELEASE

Check lock-up cancellation by depressing brake pedal lightly to decelerate.

Select "TCC SOLENOID 0.00A" with the "MAIN SIGNAL" mode for A/T.

Does lock-up cancel?

YES >> GO TO 9.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "Lock-up Is Not Released" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

9.CHECK SHIFT-DOWN D5 ightarrow D4

Decelerate by pressing lightly on the brake pedal.

With CONSULT-III

Read the gear position and engine speed.

When the A/T shift-down D5 → D4, does the engine speed drop smoothly back to idle?

YES >> 1. Stop the vehicle.

Go to Cruise test - Part 2 (Refer to AT 58).

>> Enter a check mark at "Engine Speed Does Not Return to Idle" on the diagnostics worksheet, then NO continue the road test. Go to Cruise test - Part 2 (Refer to AT 58).

Cruise Test - Part 2

1. CHECK STARTING FROM D1

- Move selector lever the "D" position.
- Accelerate at half throttle. 2.

(II) With CONSULT-III

Read the gear position.

Does it start from D1?

YES >> GO TO 2.

>> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1" on the diagnostics worksheet, then NO continue the road test.

2.CHECK SHIFT-UP D1 ightarrow D2

Press the accelerator pedal down all the way and inspect whether or not the transmission shifts up (D1 \rightarrow D2) at the correct speed.

Refer to TM-290, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

(II) With CONSULT-III

Read the gear position, throttle position and vehicle speed.

Does the A/T shift-up D1 → D2 at the correct speed?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle Does Not Shift: D1 \rightarrow D2" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

3.CHECK SHIFT-UP D2 ightarrow D3

Press the accelerator pedal down all the way and inspect whether or not the transmission shifts up (D2 \rightarrow D3) at the correct speed.

Refer to TM-290, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

(II) With CONSULT-III

Read the gear position, throttle position and vehicle speed.

Does the A/T shift-up D2 → D3 at the correct speed?

YES >> GO TO 4.

>> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle Does Not Shift: D2 \rightarrow D3" on the diagnostics worksheet, then con-NO tinue the road test.

4.CHECK SHIFT-UP D3 ightarrow D4 AND ENGINE BRAKE

TM-193 **Revision: December 2009**

Е

TM

Α

В

Н

INFOID:0000000003772030

K

M

Р

2009 QX56

< ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE >

When the transmission changes speed D3 \rightarrow D4, return the accelerator pedal.

<u>Does the A/T shift-up D3 → D4 and apply the engine brake?</u>

YES >> 1. Stop the vehicle.

2. See TM-194, "Cruise Test - Part 3".

NO >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle Does Not Shift: D3 \rightarrow D4" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

Cruise Test - Part 3

INFOID:0000000003772031

1. CHECK SHIFT-DOWN

During D5 driving, move gear selector from D \rightarrow 4 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 1.

(II) With CONSULT-III

Read the gear position.

Is downshifting correctly performed?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle does not shift" at the corresponding position (5th \rightarrow 4th, 4th \rightarrow 3rd, 3rd \rightarrow 2nd, 2nd \rightarrow 1st) on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

2. CHECK ENGINE BRAKE

Does engine braking effectively reduce speed in 11 position?

YES >> 1. Stop the vehicle.

2. Carry out the self-diagnostics. Refer to TM-32, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

NO >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue trouble diagnosis.

Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears

INFOID:0000000003772032

Refer to TM-290, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

Vehicle Speed When Performing and Releasing Complete Lock-up

INFOID:0000000003772033

Refer to TM-291, "Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases".

A/T POSITION

< ON-VEHICLE MAINTENANCE >

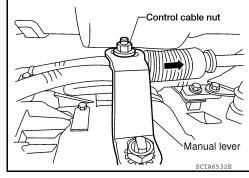
A/T POSITION

Adjustment of A/T Position

INFOID:0000000004187477

- 1. Loosen nut of control cable.
- 2. Place the manual lever and selector lever in "P" position.
- Push the control cable in the direction shown with a force of 9.8 N (1kg, 2.2 lb), and release it. This is in the natural state, tighten control cable nut to specifications.

Control cable nut : 14.5 N·m (1.5 kg-m, 11 ft-lb)



Checking of A/T Position

INFOID:0000000004187478

With the selector lever in the "P" position, turn the ignition switch to the ON position with the engine OFF. Confirm that the following conditions apply.

- The selector lever can be shifted from the "P" position only when the brake pedal is depressed.
- The selector lever stops at each position with the feel of engagement when it is moved through all the positions.
- There is no excessive effort, sticking, noise or rattle.
- The actual position of the selector lever matches the position shown by the shift position indicator and the A/T body.
- The back-up lamps illuminate only when the selector lever is placed in the "R" position.
- The back-up lamps do not illuminate when the selector lever is pushed against the "R" position when in the "P" or "N" position.
- The engine can only be started with the selector lever in the "P" and "N" positions.
- The A/T is locked completely when in the "P" position.

F

Α

В

TΜ

Е

Н

K

L

в л

Ν

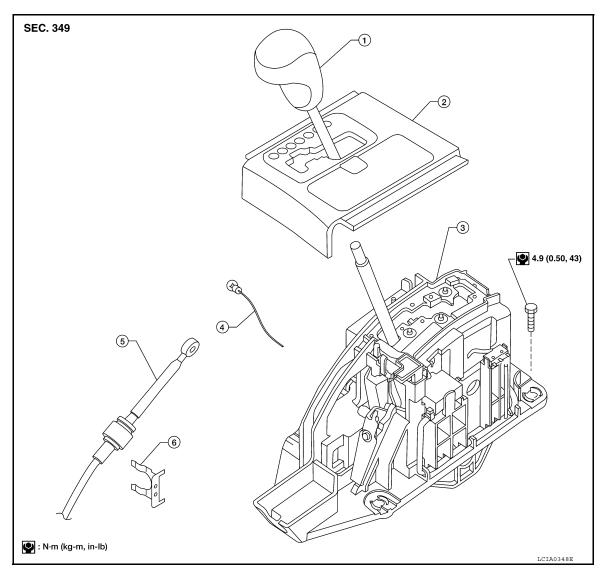
0

ON-VEHICLE REPAIR

SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM

A/T Shift Selector Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000004187479



- 1. Select lever handle
- 4. Position lamp
- 2. A/T console finisher
- 5. A/T shift selector control cable
- 3. A/T shift selector
- 6. Lock plate

REMOVAL

- 1. Remove A/T finisher. Refer to IP-19, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Disconnect A/T shift selector control cable.
- 3. Disconnect A/T shift selector harness connector.
- 4. Remove A/T shift selector assembly.

INSTALLATION

Installation is in reverse order of removal. Be careful of the following:

After installation is completed, adjust and check A/T position. Refer to <u>TM-195</u>, "<u>Adjustment of A/T Position</u>", <u>TM-195</u>, "<u>Checking of A/T Position</u>".

AIR BREATHER HOSE

2WD

2WD: Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000005892370

Α

В

C

TM

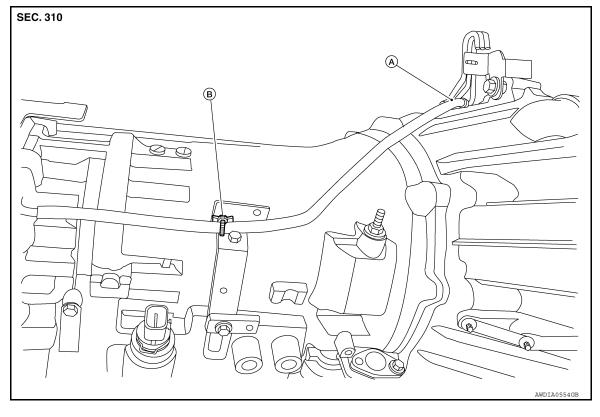
Е

Н

K

L

M



- A. Set air breather hose with paint mark at upper side
- B. Clip (set securely to bracket)

CAUTION:

• Install air breather hose with paint mark at upper side.

- When installing the air breather hose, do not crush or block by folding or bending the hose.
- When inserting the hose to the transmission tube, be sure to insert it fully until its end reaches the tube bend portion.
- Make sure clip is securely installed to bracket.

4WD

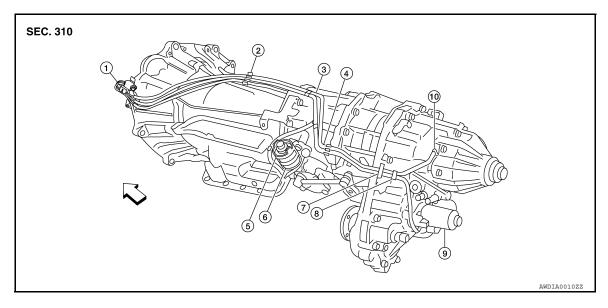
4WD: Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

INFOID:0000000005892369

Revision: December 2009 TM-197 2009 QX56

0



- 1. Breather tube
- 4. Clip C
- 7. Air breather hose clamp
- 10. Breather tube (transfer)
- 2. Clip A
- Clip D
- 8. Clip E

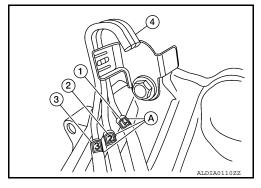
- 3. Clip B
- 6. Actuator
- 9. Transfer motor

INSTALLATION

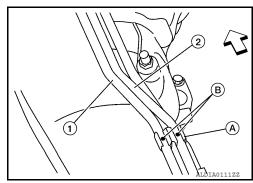
CAUTION:

Make sure there are no pinched or restricted areas on each air breather hose caused by folding or bending when installing it.

- 1. Install each air breather hose into the breather tube (4). Set each air breather hose with paint mark facing upward.
 - A/T breather hose (1)
 - Transfer breather hose (2)
 - Actuator/transfer motor breather hose (3)
 - Paint marks (A)



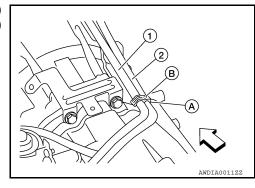
- 2. Install actuator/transfer motor air breather hose (1) and transfer air breather hose (2) on clip (A) with the paint mark (B) facing upward.
 - <⊐:Front



AIR BREATHER HOSE

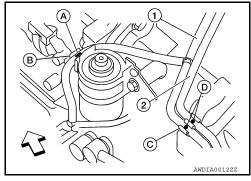
< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

- 3. Install clip (B) on actuator/transfer motor air breather hose (1) and transfer air breather hose (2) with the paint mark (A) matched.
 - <⊐:Front

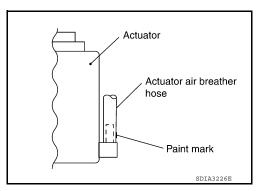


4. Install actuator/transfer motor air breather hose (1) and transfer air breather hose (2) on clip (B) and clip (C) with the paint mark (A) and (D) facing upward.

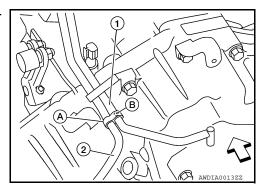
• <□:Front



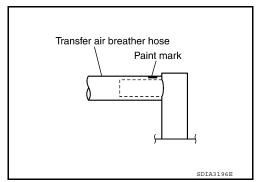
5. Install the actuator air breather hose into the actuator (case connector) until the hose end reaches the base of the tube. Set actuator air breather hose with paint mark facing leftward.



- 6. Install clip (B) on transfer motor air breather hose (2) and transfer air breather hose (1) with the paint mark (A) matched.
 - <□:Front



 Install the transfer air breather hose into the breather tube (transfer, metal connector) until the hose end reaches the base of the tube. Set transfer air breather hose with paint mark facing upwards.



Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

I

K

L

M

Ν

0

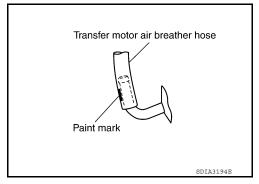
Р

Ρ

AIR BREATHER HOSE

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

 Install the transfer motor air breather hose into the transfer motor (case connector) until the hose end reaches the end of the curved section. Set transfer motor air breather hose with paint mark facing leftward.



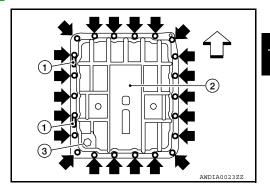
OIL PAN

Oil Pan INFOID:000000005880214

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Removal

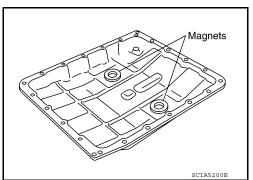
- 1. Drain A/T fluid. Refer to TM-181, "Changing the A/T Fluid (ATF)".
- 2. Remove oil pan clips (1).
- 3. Remove oil pan (2).
- 4. Remove oil pan gasket.
 - <: Vehicle front
 - -: Oil pan bolts
 - Drain plug (3)



5. Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine cause of malfunction. If the A/T fluid is very dark, has some burned smell, or contains foreign particles, friction material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and can inhibit pump pressure.
CAUTION:

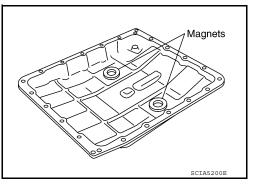
If friction material is detected, flush the transmission cooler after repair. Refer to TM-183, "A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning".

6. Remove magnets from oil pan.



Installation

1. Install the oil pan magnets as shown.



2009 QX56

Revision: December 2009 TM-201

Α

В

C

TM

Е

G

Н

J

Κ

M

Ν

0

OIL PAN

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

- 2. Install the oil pan and new oil pan gasket.
 - <□: Vehicle front
 - -: Oil pan bolts
 - Clips (1)
 - Drain plug (3)

CAUTION:

- Be sure the oil pan drain plug hole is located to the rear of the transmission assembly.
- Before installing oil pan bolts, remove any traces of old sealant from the sealing surfaces and threaded holes.
- Do not reuse the oil pan gasket.
- Always replace the oil pan bolts as they are self-sealing.
- Partially install the oil pan bolts in a criss-cross pattern to prevent dislocation of the gasket.
- 3. Install new oil pan bolts and clips tighten in numerical order as shown.

Oil pan bolts : 7.9 N-m (0.81 kg-m, 70 in-lb)

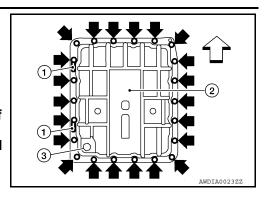
 Install drain plug with new gasket to oil pan and tighten to specification.

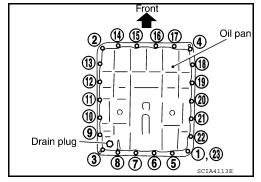
CAUTION:

Do not reuse the drain plug gasket.

Drain plug : 34 N·m (3.5 kg-m, 25 ft-lb)

5. Refill the A/T with fluid and check for fluid leakage. Refer to TM-179, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

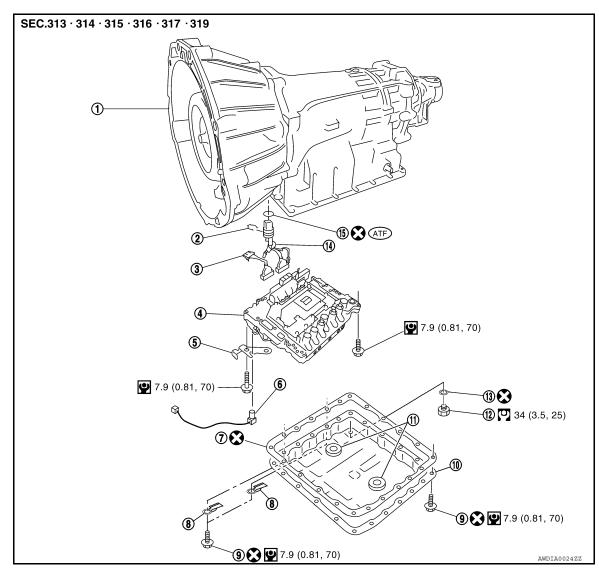




Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2

INFOID:0000000004219688

COMPONENTS



- Transmission
- Control valve with TCM
- Oil pan gasket 7.
- 10. Oil pan
- 13. Drain plug gasket
- 2. Snap ring
- **Bracket**
- 8. **Brackets**
- 11. Magnet
- 14. A/T assembly harness connector 15. O-ring
- Sub-harness
- A/T fluid temperature sensor 2
- Oil pan bolt
- 12. Drain plug

CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Removal

- 1. Disconnect negative battery terminal. Refer to PG-77, "Removal and Installation".
- Drain A/T fluid. Refer to TM-181, "Changing the A/T Fluid (ATF)". 2.
- Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector. 3.

TΜ

Α

В

C

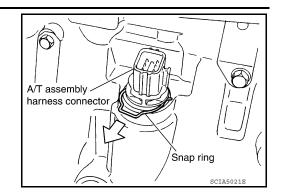
Н

K

Ν

< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

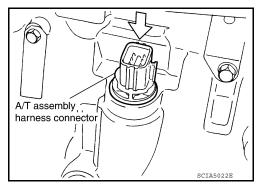
4. Remove snap ring from A/T assembly harness connector.



5. Push A/T assembly harness connector.

CAUTION:

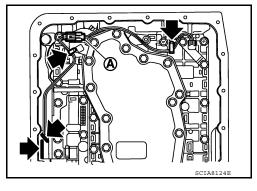
Do not damage connector.



- 6. Remove oil pan and oil pan gasket. Refer to TM-201, "Oil Pan".
- Disconnect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector (A).
 CAUTION:

Do not damage connector.

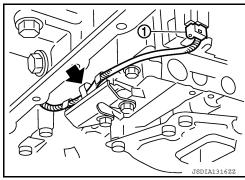
- 8. Straighten the four terminal clips to free the terminal cord assembly for A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness.
 - →: Terminal clip



- 9. Straighten terminal clip to free the output speed sensor harness.
- 10. Disconnect output speed sensor connector (1).

CAUTION:

Do not damage connector.

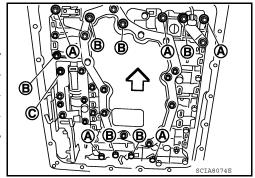


< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

11. Remove bolts (A), (B) and (C) from control valve with TCM.

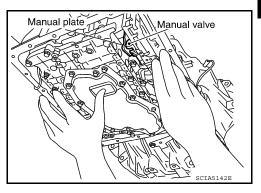
• <⊐: Front

Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts	
А	42 (1.65)	5	
В	55 (2.17)	6	
С	40 (1.57)	1	

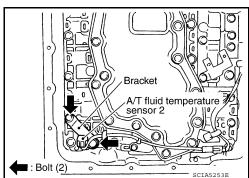


12. Remove control valve with TCM from transmission case. **CAUTION:**

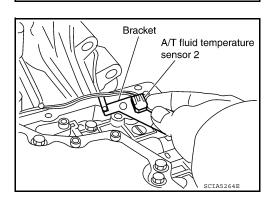
When removing, be careful with the manual valve notch and manual plate height. Remove it vertically.



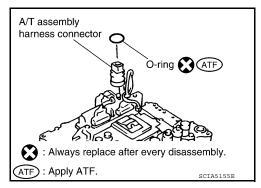
13. Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 with bracket from control valve with TCM.



14. Remove bracket from A/T fluid temperature sensor 2.



15. Remove O-ring from A/T assembly harness connector.



Revision: December 2009 TM-205 2009 QX56

С

Α

В

TM

Е

F

G

Н

|

L

M

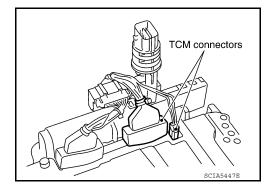
Ν

0

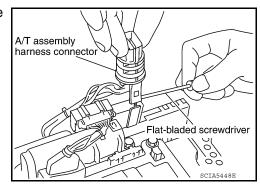
< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

16. Disconnect TCM connectors. CAUTION:

Do not damage connectors.



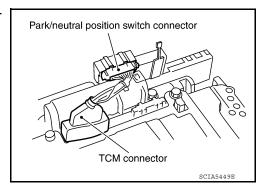
17. Remove A/T assembly harness connector from control valve with TCM using suitable tool.



 Disconnect TCM connector and transmission range switch connector

CAUTION:

Do not damage connectors.

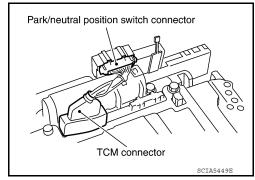


Installation

CAUTION:

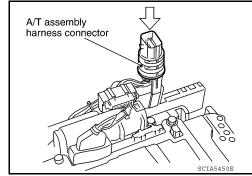
After completing installation, check A/T fluid leakage and fluid level. Refer to TM-179, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

1. Connect TCM connector and transmission range switch connector.

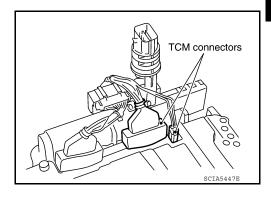


< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

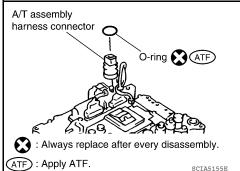
Install A/T assembly harness connector to control valve with TCM



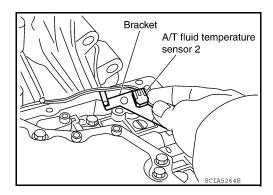
3. Connect TCM connector.



- Install new O-ring in A/T assembly harness connector.
 CAUTION:
 - Do not reuse O-ring.
 - Apply ATF to O-ring.



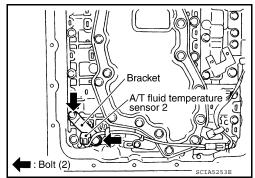
5. Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 to bracket.



 Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 (with bracket) to control valve with TCM. Tighten A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 bolt to the specified torque. Refer to <u>TM-203, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

CAUTION:

Adjust bolt hole of bracket to bolt hole of control valve with TCM.



В

Α

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

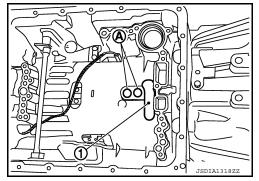
0

Ρ

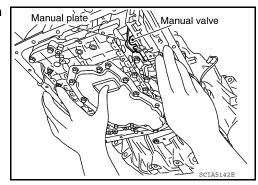
- 7. Install control valve with TCM in transmission case.
 - 1. :Brake band

CAUTION:

- Make sure that input speed sensor is securely installed into input speed sensor hole (A).
- Hang down output speed sensor harness toward outside so as not to disturb installation of control valve with TCM.
- Adjust A/T assembly harness connector of control valve with TCM to terminal hole of transmission case.

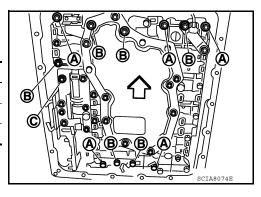


 Assemble it so that manual valve cutout is engaged with manual plate projection.



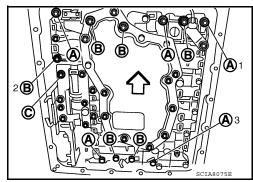
- 8. Install bolts (A), (B) and (C) in control valve with TCM.
 - <⊐: Front

Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts	
A	42 (1.65)	5	
В	55 (2.17)	6	
С	40 (1.57)	1	



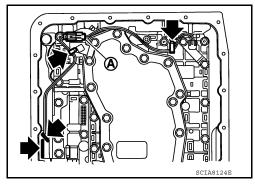
- 9. Tighten bolt (1), (2) and (3) temporarily to prevent dislocation. After that tighten them in order $(1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3)$. Then tighten other bolts.
 - <=: Front
- 10. Tighten control valve with TCM bolts to the specified torque.

Bolt symbol	А	В	С
Number of bolts	5	6	1
Length mm (in)	42 (1.65)	55 (2.17)	40 (1.57)
Tightening torque	7.9 (0.	With ATF applied	
N·m (km-g, in-lb)	7.9 (0.	7.9 (0.81, 70)	

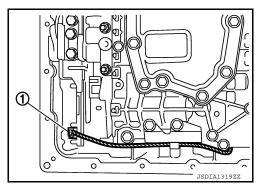


< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

- 11. Connect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector (A).
- 12. Securely fasten terminal cord assembly and A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness with terminal clips
 - =: Terminal clip



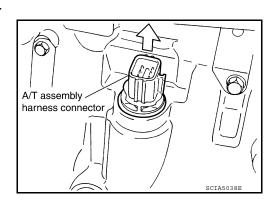
- 13. Connect output speed sensor connector (1).
- 14. Securely fasten output speed sensor harness with terminal clip.



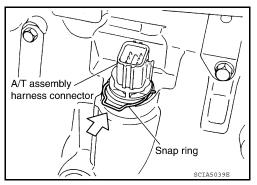
- 15. Install oil pan to transmission case. Refer to TM-201, "Oil Pan".
- 16. Pull up A/T assembly harness connector.

CAUTION:

Do not damage connector.



- 17. Install snap ring to A/T assembly harness connector.
- 18. Connect A/T assembly harness connector.
- 19. Connect the negative battery terminal.
- 20. Refill the A/T with fluid and check the fluid level and for fluid leakage. Refer to TM-179, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".



REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION OF A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2

Removal

- Disconnect negative battery terminal. Refer to <u>PG-77, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- Remove oil pan and oil pan gasket. Refer to <u>TM-201, "Oil Pan"</u>.

Α

В

С

TM

F

G

Н

J

K

L

M

Ν

 \cap

Р

Revision: December 2009 TM-209 2009 QX56

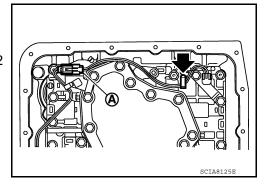
< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

Disconnect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector (A). CAUTION:

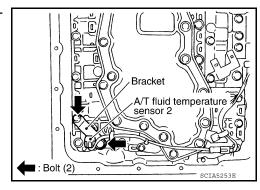
Do not damage connector.

Straighten terminal clip

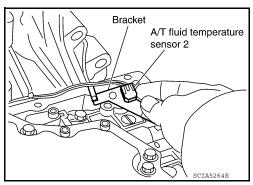
to free A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness.



5. Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 with bracket from control valve with TCM.



6. Remove bracket from A/T fluid temperature sensor 2.

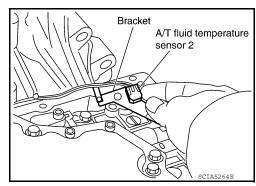


Installation

CAUTION:

After completing installation, check A/T fluid leakage and fluid level. Refer to TM-179, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

1. Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 to bracket.

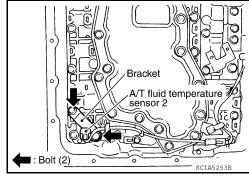


< ON-VEHICLE REPAIR >

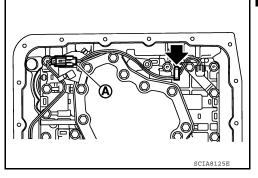
 Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 (with bracket) in control valve with TCM. Tighten A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 bolt to the specified torque. Refer to TM-203, "Control Valve with TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

CAUTION:

Adjust bolt hole of bracket to bolt hole of control valve with TCM.



- 3. Connect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector (A).
- 4. Securely fasten A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness with terminal clip
 →.



- 5. Install oil pan to transmission case. Refer to TM-201, "Oil Pan".
- 6. Connect the negative battery terminal. Refer to PG-77, "Removal and Installation".
- 7. Refill the A/T with fluid and check the fluid level and for fluid leakage. Refer to TM-179, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

С

В

Α

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

REAR OIL SEAL

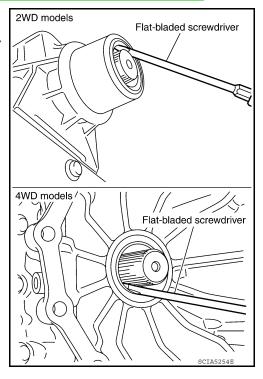
Rear Oil Seal

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Removal

- 1. Remove rear propeller shaft. Refer to <u>DLN-196</u>, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Remove transfer from transmission (4WD models). Refer to <u>DLN-141, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- Remove rear oil seal using suitable tool. CAUTION:

Do not scratch rear extension assembly (2WD models) or adapter case assembly (4WD models).



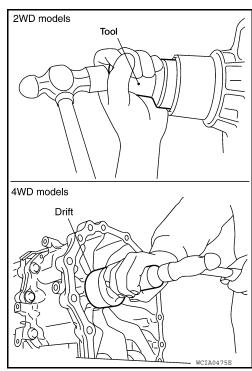
Installation

 Install new rear oil seal until it is flush into the rear extension case (2WD models) using Tool or adapter case (4WD models) using suitable tool.

Tool number : ST33400001 (J-26082)

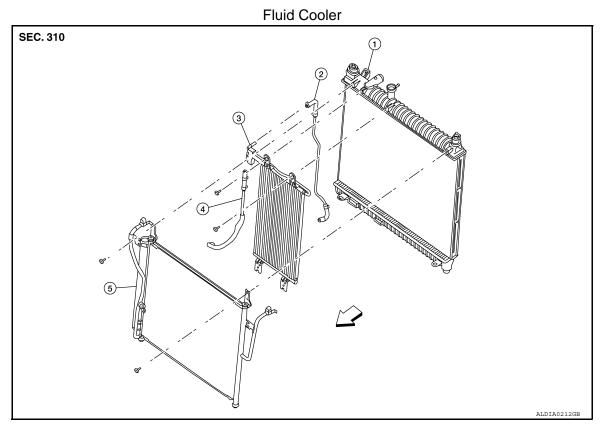
CAUTION:

- · Apply ATF to rear oil seal.
- · Do not reuse rear oil seal.
- 2. Install transfer to transmission (4WD models). Refer to <u>DLN-141</u>, "Removal and Installation".
- 3. Install rear propeller shaft. Refer to <u>DLN-196</u>, "Removal and <u>Installation"</u>.
- 4. Check the A/T fluid level and for fluid leakage. Refer to TM-179, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".



FLUID COOLER SYSTEM

Exploded View



- 1. Radiator
- 4. Fluid cooler hose
- Fluid cooler hose
- 5. A/C condenser

- Fluid cooler
- ← Front

Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

1. Remove the radiator. Refer to CO-15, "Removal and Installation".

- 2. Disconnect the transmission fluid cooler hoses.
- 3. Remove the transmission fluid cooler.

INSTALLATION

Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

N

INFOID:00000000005882664

Α

В

C

TM

Н

Ν

0

P

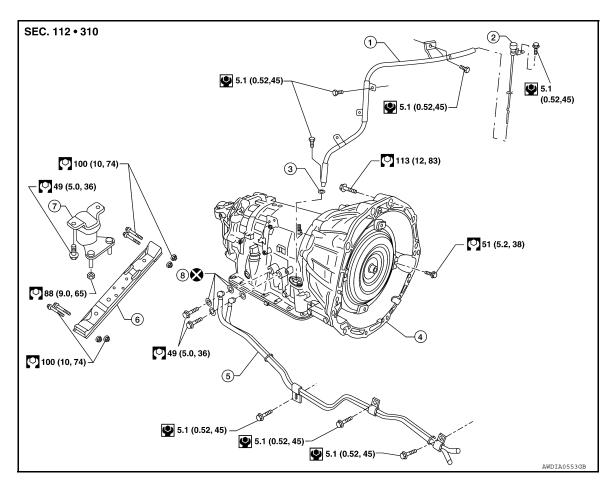
REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

Removal and Installation (2WD)

INFOID:0000000005892371

COMPONENTS



- 1. A/T fluid indicator pipe
- 4. Transmission assembly
- 7. Insulator

- 2. A/T fluid indicator
- 5. Fluid cooler tube
- 8. Copper washers
- 3. O-ring
- 6. A/T cross member

REMOVAL

CAUTION:

When removing the A/T assembly from engine, first remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from the A/T assembly.

Be careful not to damage sensor edge.

- Disconnect the battery negative terminal. Refer to <u>PG-77, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- 2. Remove A/T fluid indicator.
- 3. Remove engine under cover using power tool.

TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

- Remove crankshaft position sensor (POS) from A/T assembly. CAUTION:
 - Do not subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
 - · Do not disassemble.
 - Do not allow metal filings or foreign material to get on the sensor front edge magnetic area.
 - Do not place in an area affected by magnetism.
- 5. Remove A/T fluid indicator pipe.
- Remove exhaust front tube and center muffler using power tool. Refer to <u>EX-6</u>, "<u>Removal and Installation</u>".
- Remove rear propeller shaft. Refer to <u>DLN-196</u>, "Removal and Installation".



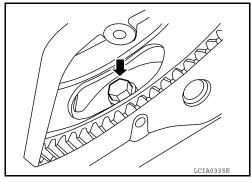
- 8. Disconnect A/T shift selector cable. Refer to TM-196. "A/T Shift Selector Removal and Installation".
- Remove A/T fluid cooler tubes from A/T assembly.
- Support A/T assembly with a transmission jack. CAUTION:

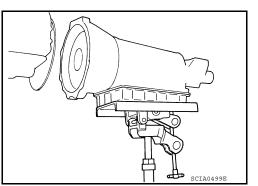
When setting the transmission jack, be careful not to allow it to collide against the drain plug.

- 11. Remove dust cover from converter housing.
- 12. Turn crankshaft to access and remove the four bolts for drive plate and torque converter.
 CAUTION:

When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.

- 13. Remove air breather hose. Refer to TM-197, "2WD : Removal and Installation".
- 14. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.
- 15. Plug any openings such as the A/T fluid indicator pipe hole.
- 16. Remove the A/T assembly to engine bolts using power tool.
- Remove A/T assembly from vehicle using transmission jack. CAUTION:
 - Secure torque converter to prevent it from dropping.
 - Secure A/T assembly to a transmission jack.



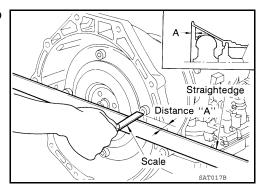


INSPECTION

Installation and Inspection of Torque Converter

 After inserting a torque converter to a transmission, be sure to check distance A to ensure it is within specifications.

Distance A : 24.0 mm (0.94 in) or more



INSTALLATION

Installation is in the reverse order of removal, while paying attention to the following:

Crankshaft
Position Sensor
(POS)

LCIA0334E

Α

TΜ

Е

Н

IZ.

L

M

Ν

0

TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

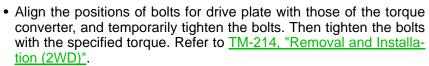
• When installing transmission to the engine, attach the bolts in the order as shown.

> Transmission to engine bolts : 113 N·m (12 kg-m, 83 ft-lb)

CAUTION:

- When replacing an engine or transmission you must make sure the dowels are installed correctly during re-assembly.
- Improper alignment caused by missing dowels may cause vibration, oil leaks or breakage of drivetrain components. NOTE:

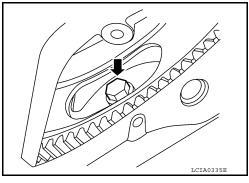
*: No.2 bolt also secures air breather vent.



CAUTION:

- When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.
- After converter is installed to drive plate, rotate crankshaft several turns and check to be sure that transmission rotates freely without binding.
- Install crankshaft position sensor (POS).
- After completing installation check fluid leakage, fluid level and the positions of A/T. Refer to TM-179, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)", TM-195, "Checking of A/T Position" and TM-195, "Adjustment of A/T Position".

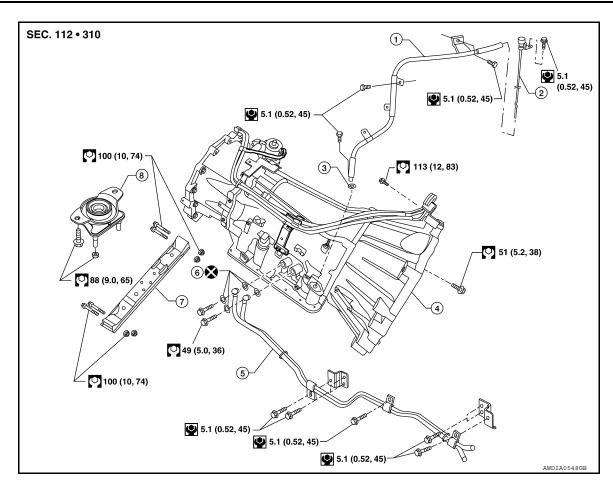
OA/T to engine View from vehicle rear



Removal and Installation (4WD)

INFOID:0000000005892372

COMPONENTS



- 1. A/T fluid indicator pipe
- 4. Transmission assembly
- 7. A/T cross member
- 2. A/T fluid indicator
- 5. Fluid cooler tube
- 8. Insulator

- 3. O-ring
 - . Copper washer

REMOVAL

CAUTION:

When removing the A/T assembly from engine, first remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from the A/T assembly.

Be careful not to damage sensor edge.

- 1. Disconnect the negative battery terminal.
- 2. Remove engine cover using power tool.
- 3. Remove A/T fluid indicator.
- Remove under covers using power tool (if equipped).
- 5. Remove exhaust front tube and center muffler using power tool. Refer to EX-6, "Removal and Installation".
- 6. Remove propeller shafts. Refer to <u>DLN-186, "Removal and Installation"</u> (front) and <u>DLN-196, "Removal and Installation"</u> (rear).
- 7. Disconnect A/T shift selector cable. Refer to TM-196, "A/T Shift Selector Removal and Installation".

Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

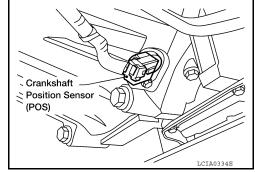
M

Ν

TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

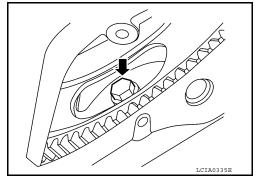
- Remove crankshaft position sensor (POS) from A/T assembly. CAUTION:
 - · Do not subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
 - Do not disassemble.
 - Do not allow metal filings or foreign material to get on the sensor front edge magnetic area.
 - Do not place in an area affected by magnetism.
- 9. Remove A/T fluid cooler tubes from A/T assembly.
- 10. Remove dust cover from converter housing.



11. Turn crankshaft, and remove the four bolts for drive plate and torque converter.

CAUTION:

When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.



12. Support A/T assembly using transmission jack and Tool.

Tool number : — (J-47002)

CAUTION:

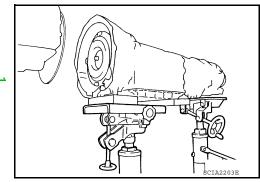
When setting the transmission jack, be careful not to allow it to collide against the drain plug. NOTE:

The actual special service tool may differ from tool shown.

- 13. Remove cross members using power tool.
- 14. Tilt the transmission slightly to keep the clearance between body and transmission, then disconnect air breather hose from A/T fluid indicator pipe. Refer to TM-197, "4WD: Removal and Installation".
- 15. Disconnect the following.
 - Neutral 4 low switch
 - Wait detection switch
 - Transfer motor connector
 - A/T assembly connector
 - Transfer control device connector
 - ATP switch connector
 - · Transfer terminal cord assembly connector
- 16. Remove air breather hose assembly. Refer to TM-197, "4WD: Removal and Installation".
- 17. Remove A/T fluid indicator pipe.
- 18. Plug any openings such as the fluid charging pipe hole.
- 19. Remove A/T assembly to engine bolts using power tool.
- 20. Remove A/T assembly with transfer from vehicle.

CAUTION:

- Secure torque converter to prevent it from dropping.
- Secure A/T assembly to transmission jack.
- 21. Remove transfer from A/T assembly. Refer to DLN-141, <a href="mailto:"\lambda Refer to DLN-141, \lambda Refer



TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

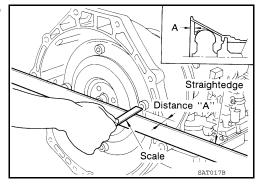
< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

INSPECTION

Installation and Inspection of Torque Converter

 After inserting a torque converter to a transmission, be sure to check distance A to ensure it is within specifications.

Distance A : 24.0 mm (0.94 in) or more



INSTALLATION

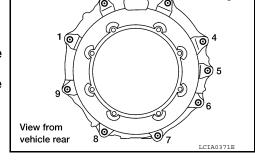
Installation of the remaining components is in the reverse order of removal, while paying attention to the following:

• When installing transmission to the engine, attach the bolts as shown.

Transmission to engine bolts : 113 N·m (12 kg-m, 83 ft-lb)

CAUTION:

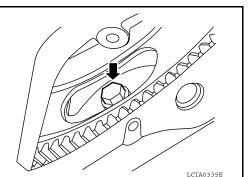
- When replacing an engine or transmission you must make sure the dowels are installed correctly during re-assembly.
- Improper alignment caused by missing dowels may cause vibration, oil leaks or breakage of drivetrain components.
 NOTE:
- *: No.2 bolt also secures air breather vent.



 Align the positions of bolts for drive plate with those of the torque converter, and temporarily tighten the bolts. Then tighten the bolts with the specified torque. Refer to <u>TM-216</u>, "<u>Removal and Installa-tion (4WD)</u>".

CAUTION:

- When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.
- After converter is installed to drive plate, rotate crankshaft several turns and check to be sure that transmission rotates freely without binding.
- Install crankshaft position sensor (POS).
- After completing installation, check fluid leakage, fluid level, and
 the positions of A/T. Refer to TM-179, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)", TM-195, "Checking of A/T Position"
 and TM-195, "Adjustment of A/T Position".



Α

В

TΜ

Е

F

Н

K

OA/T to engine

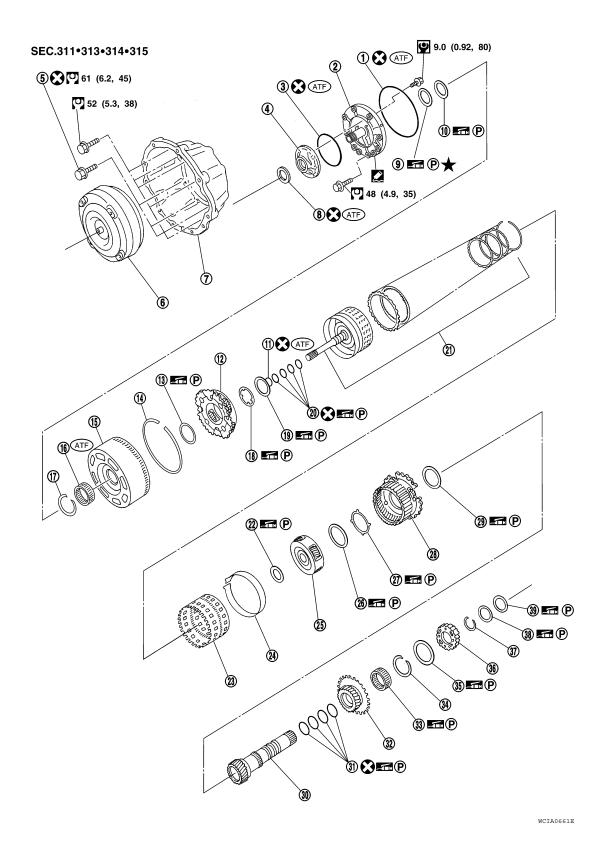
Ν

M

DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

OVERHAUL

Component INFOID:0000000004187486



OVERHAUL

< DISAS

O-ring Oil pump housing Self-sealing bolts Converter housing Needle bearing Sheedle bearing	SEMBLY AND ASSEMB	I Y >	OVERHAUL			
5. Self-sealing bolts 6. Torque converter Converter housing 8. Oil pump housing oil seal 9. Bearing race D. Needle bearing 11. O-ring 12. Front carrier assembly Leaving 14. Snap ring 15. Front sun gear Leaving 17. Snap ring 18. Bearing race Leaving 18. Needle bearing 20. Seal ring 21. Input clutch assembly Leaving 22. Rear internal gear 24. Brake band Leaving 25. Needle bearing 26. Needle bearing 27. Bearing race Leaving 28. Rear carrier assembly 29. Needle bearing 30. Mid sun gear Leaving 32. Rear sun gear 33. 1st one-way clutch Leaving 35. Needle bearing 36. High and low reverse clutch hub						
Converter housing 8. Oil pump housing oil seal 9. Bearing race 0. Needle bearing 11. O-ring 12. Front carrier assembly 13. Needle bearing 14. Snap ring 15. Front sun gear 16. 3rd one-way clutch 17. Snap ring 18. Bearing race 19. Needle bearing 20. Seal ring 21. Input clutch assembly 10. Needle bearing 23. Rear internal gear 24. Brake band 10. Mid carrier assembly 26. Needle bearing 27. Bearing race 18. Rear carrier assembly 29. Needle bearing 30. Mid sun gear 19. Mid sun gear 31. Ist one-way clutch 32. Rear sun gear 33. 1st one-way clutch 34. Snap ring 35. Needle bearing 36. High and low reverse clutch hub	=				=	
0. Needle bearing11. O-ring12. Front carrier assembly3. Needle bearing14. Snap ring15. Front sun gear6. 3rd one-way clutch17. Snap ring18. Bearing race9. Needle bearing20. Seal ring21. Input clutch assembly2. Needle bearing23. Rear internal gear24. Brake band5. Mid carrier assembly26. Needle bearing27. Bearing race8. Rear carrier assembly29. Needle bearing30. Mid sun gear1. Seal ring32. Rear sun gear33. 1st one-way clutch4. Snap ring35. Needle bearing36. High and low reverse clutch hub			-		·	
3. Needle bearing 4. Snap ring 5. Front sun gear 6. 3rd one-way clutch 7. Snap ring 7. Input clutch assembly 7. Needle bearing 7. Rear internal gear 7. Bearing race 8. Rear carrier assembly 8. Rear carrier assembly 9. Needle bearing 9. Nid sun gear 9. Needle bearing 9. Needle bearing 9. Nid sun gear 9. Nid sun gear 9. Needle bearing 9. Needle bearing 9. Needle bearing 9. Nid sun gear 9. Nid sun gear 9. Needle bearing 9. Nid sun gear	-				_	
6. 3rd one-way clutch 17. Snap ring 18. Bearing race 9. Needle bearing 20. Seal ring 21. Input clutch assembly 22. Needle bearing 23. Rear internal gear 24. Brake band 25. Mid carrier assembly 26. Needle bearing 27. Bearing race 27. Bearing race 28. Rear carrier assembly 29. Needle bearing 30. Mid sun gear 31. Seal ring 32. Rear sun gear 33. 1st one-way clutch 4. Snap ring 35. Needle bearing 36. High and low reverse clutch hub						
9. Needle bearing 20. Seal ring 21. Input clutch assembly 22. Needle bearing 23. Rear internal gear 24. Brake band 25. Mid carrier assembly 26. Needle bearing 27. Bearing race 26. Rear carrier assembly 29. Needle bearing 30. Mid sun gear 27. Seal ring 30. Mid sun gear 30. Mid sun gear 30. Seal ring 30. Seal ring 30. Needle bearing 30. High and low reverse clutch hub		14.				
2. Needle bearing 23. Rear internal gear 24. Brake band 25. Mid carrier assembly 26. Needle bearing 27. Bearing race 27. Bearing race 28. Rear carrier assembly 29. Needle bearing 30. Mid sun gear 31. Seal ring 32. Rear sun gear 33. 1st one-way clutch 35. Needle bearing 36. High and low reverse clutch hub	•	17.				
5. Mid carrier assembly 26. Needle bearing 27. Bearing race 8. Rear carrier assembly 29. Needle bearing 30. Mid sun gear 1. Seal ring 32. Rear sun gear 33. 1st one-way clutch 4. Snap ring 35. Needle bearing 36. High and low reverse clutch hub	•		<u> </u>	21.	Input clutch assembly	
8. Rear carrier assembly 29. Needle bearing 30. Mid sun gear 1. Seal ring 32. Rear sun gear 33. 1st one-way clutch 4. Snap ring 35. Needle bearing 36. High and low reverse clutch hub	=	23.		24.		
1. Seal ring32. Rear sun gear33. 1st one-way clutch4. Snap ring35. Needle bearing36. High and low reverse clutch hub	25. Mid carrier assembly	26.		27.	Bearing race	
4. Snap ring 35. Needle bearing 36. High and low reverse clutch hub	28. Rear carrier assembly	29.	Needle bearing	30.	Mid sun gear	
	31. Seal ring	32.	Rear sun gear	33.	1st one-way clutch	
7. Snap ring 38. Bearing race 39. Needle bearing	34. Snap ring	35.	Needle bearing	36.	High and low reverse clutch hub	
	37. Snap ring	38.	Bearing race	39.	Needle bearing	

TM-221 Revision: December 2009 2009 QX56 Α

В

С

Е

F

G

Н

Κ

J

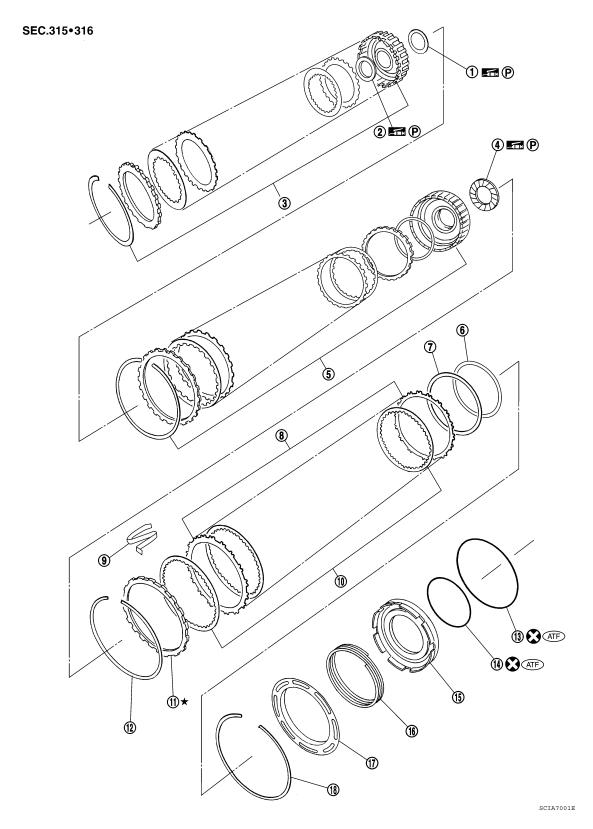
L

 \mathbb{N}

Ν

 \bigcirc

Ρ

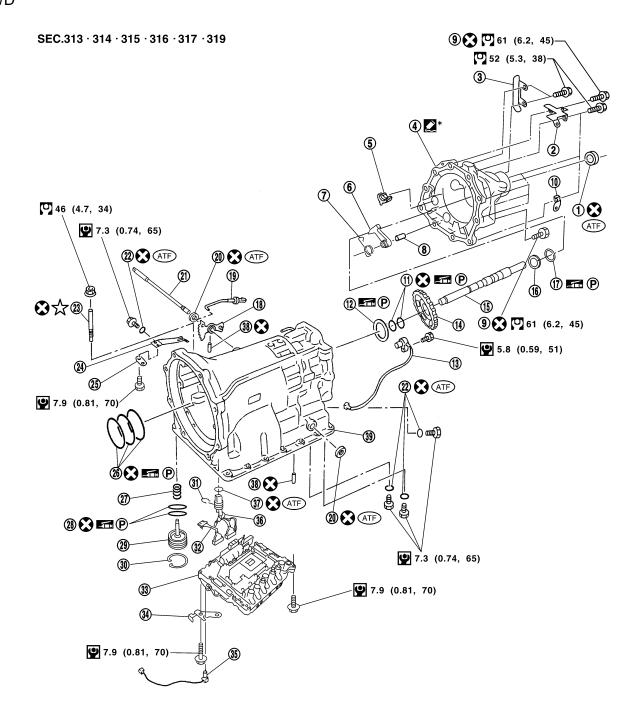


- 1. Needle bearing
- 4. Needle bearing
- 7. Reverse brake dish plate
- 10. Reverse brake drive plate
- 13. D-ring
- 16. Return spring

- 2. Bearing race
- 5. Direct clutch assembly
- 8. Reverse brake driven plate
- 11. Reverse brake retaining plate
- 14. D-ring
- 17. Spring retainer

- 3. High and low reverse clutch assembly
- 6. Reverse brake dish plate
- 9. N-spring
- 12. Snap ring
- 15. Reverse brake piston
- 18. Snap ring

2WD



AWDIA0027GB

Α

В

C

TM

Е

F

Н

K

L

M

Ν

0

Р

- 1. Rear oil seal
- 4. Adapter case
- 7. Return spring
- 10. Seal ring
- 13. Output speed sensor
- 2. Bracket
- 5. Parking actuator support
- 8. Pawl shaft
- 11. Needle bearing
- 14. Parking gear
- 3. Bracket
- 6. Parking pawl
- 9. Self-sealing bolt
- 12. Gasket
- 15. Output shaft

Revision: December 2009

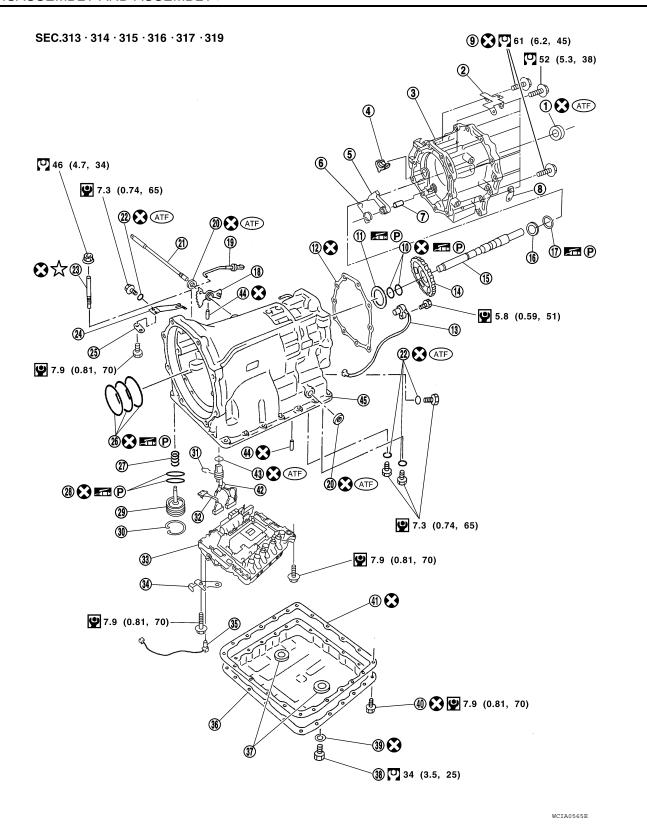
OVERHAUL

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

16.	Bearing race	17.	Needle bearing	18.	Manual plate
19.	Parking rod	20.	Manual shaft oil seal	21.	Manual shaft
22.	O-ring	23.	Band servo anchor end pin	24.	Detent spring
25.	Spacer	26.	Seal ring	27.	Snap ring
28.	Return spring	29.	O-ring	30.	Servo assembly
31.	Snap ring	32.	Sub-harness	33.	Control valve with TCM
34.	Bracket	35.	A/T fluid temperature sensor 2	36.	A/T assemblt harness connector
37.	O-ring	38.	Retaining pin	39.	Transmission case

*: Apply Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent.

4WD



Rear oil seal

4. Parking actuator support

7. Pawl shaft

10. Seal ring

13. Output speed sensor

16. Bearing race

Bracket

5. Parking pawl

Bracket

Needle bearing 11.

Parking gear

17. Needle bearing

Adapter case

Return spring

Self-sealing bolt

12. Gasket

15. Output shaft

18. Manual plate

C

Α

В

TM

Е

F

Н

K

M

Ν

0

OVERHAUL

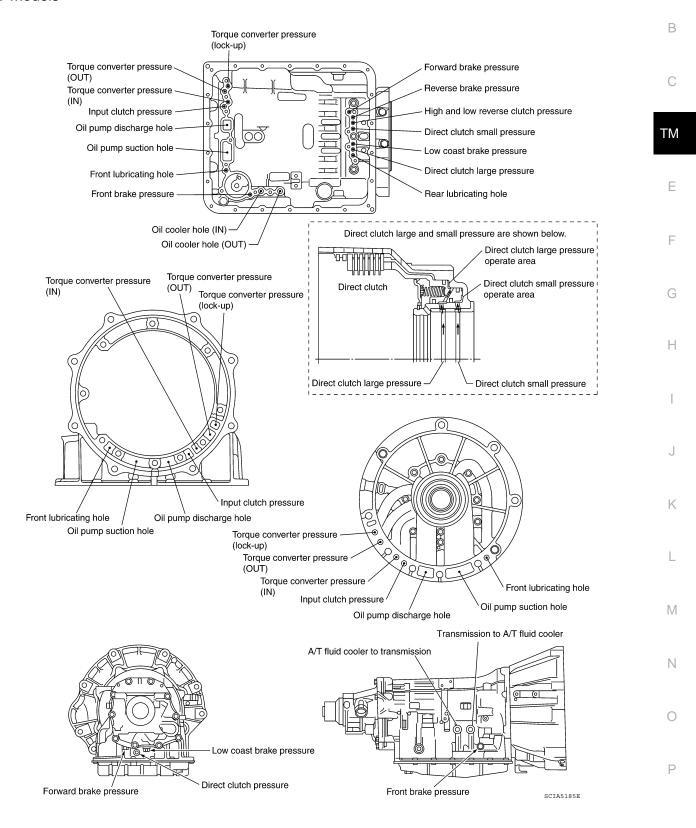
< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

19.	Parking rod	20.	Manual shaft oil seal	21.	Manual shaft
22.	O-ring	23.	Band servo anchor end pin	24.	Detent spring
25.	Spacer	26.	Seal rings	27.	Return spring
28.	O-ring	29.	Servo assembly	30.	Snap ring
31.	Snap ring	32.	Sub-harness	33.	Control valve with TCM
34.	Bracket	35.	A/T fluid temperature sensor 2	36.	Oil pan
37.	Magnets	38.	Drain plug	39.	Drain plug gasket
40.	Oil pan bolt	41.	Oil pan gasket	42.	A/T assembly harness connector
43.	O-ring	44.	Retaining pin	45.	Transmission case

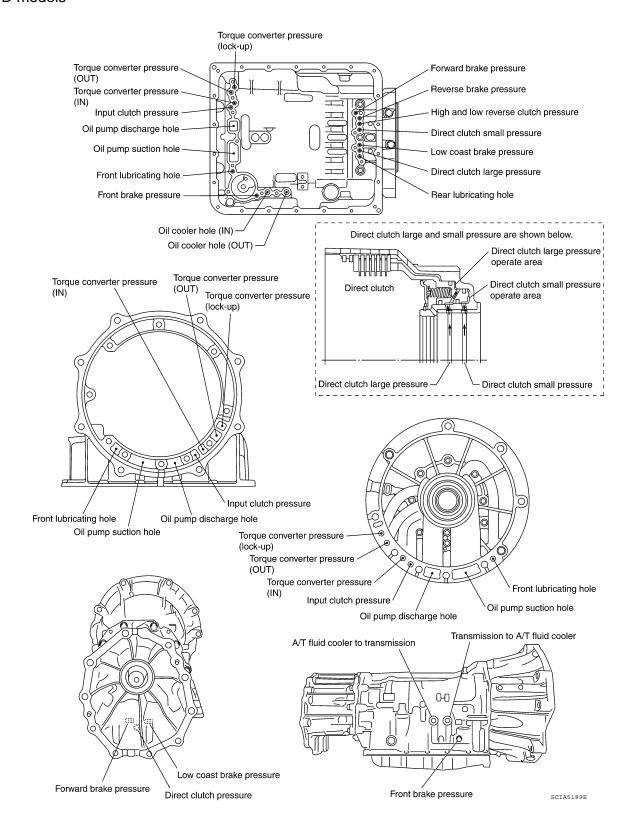
Oil Channel

Α

2WD models



4WD models



Location of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings

IFOID:0000000004187488

В

C

TΜ

Е

Н

K

L

M

Ν

0

Р

VK56DE models 2WD

☺ **⊚** _ℓ 8 **©** @ ⊜ (2) ☻ ☻ **@** (a)

WCIA0560E

1. Outer diameter 68 mm (2.68 in) 2.

Outer diameter 182 mm (7.17 in) 3.

Outer diameter 172 mm (6.77 in)

4. Outer diameter 71 mm (2.80 in) 5.

Outer diameter 169 mm (6.65 in) 6.

Outer diameter 134 mm (5.28 in)

7. Outer diameter 181 mm (7.13 in) 8.

Outer diameter 181 mm (7.13 in) 9.

TM-229

Outer diameter 48 mm (1.89 in)

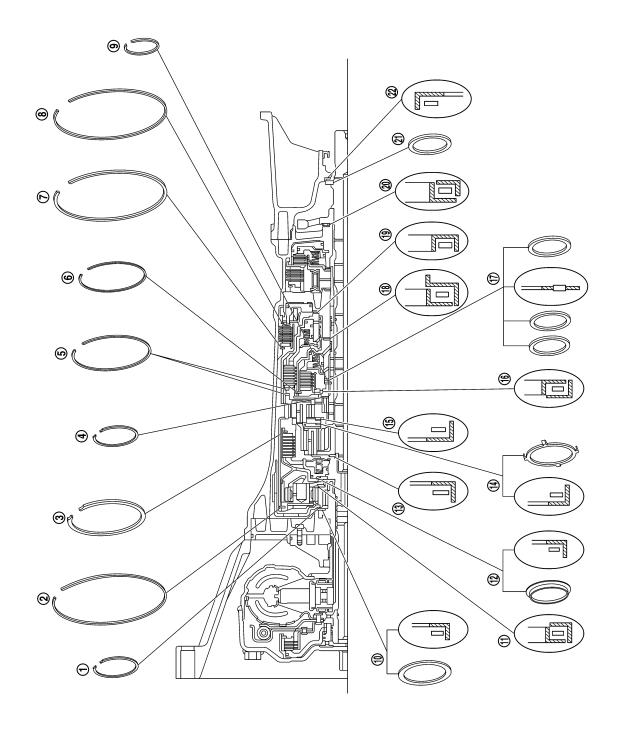
OVERHAUL

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

- 10. Outer diameter 80 mm (3.15 in) 11. Outer diameter 77 mm (3.03 in) 12. Outer diameter 77 mm (3.03 in)
- 13. Outer diameter 47 mm (1.85 in)
- 16. Outer diameter 92 mm (3.62 in)
- 19. Outer diameter 92 mm (3.62 in) 22. Outer diameter 60 mm (2.36 in)

- 14. Outer diameter 84 mm (3.31 in) 15. Outer diameter 84 mm (3.31 in)
- 17. Outer diameter 60 mm (2.36 in) 18. Outer diameter 63 mm (2.48 in)
- 20. Outer diameter 65 mm (2.56 in) 21. Bearing race

VK56DE models 4WD



WCIA0561E

OVERHAUL

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

1.	Outer diameter 68 mm (2.68 in)	2.	Outer diameter 182 mm (7.17 in)	3.	Outer diameter 172 mm (6.77 in)
4.	Outer diameter 71 mm (2.80 in)	5.	Outer diameter 169 mm (6.65 in)	6.	Outer diameter 134 mm (5.28 in)
7.	Outer diameter 181 mm (7.13 in)	8.	Outer diameter 181 mm (7.13 in)	9.	Outer diameter 48 mm (1.89 in)
10.	Outer diameter 80 mm (3.15 in)	11.	Outer diameter 77 mm (3.03 in)	12.	Outer diameter 77 mm (3.03 in)
13.	Outer diameter 47 mm (1.85 in)	14.	Outer diameter 84 mm (3.31 in)	15.	Outer diameter 84 mm (3.31 in)
16.	Outer diameter 92 mm (3.62 in)	17.	Outer diameter 60 mm (2.36 in)	18.	Outer diameter 63 mm (2.48 in)
19.	Outer diameter 92 mm (3.62 in)	20.	Outer diameter 65 mm (2.56 in)	21.	Bearing race
22.	Outer diameter 60 mm (2.36 in)				

TM

Α

В

С

Е

F

G

Н

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

Ρ

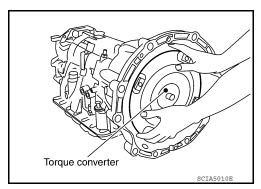
Revision: December 2009 TM-231 2009 QX56

Disassembly INFOID:000000004187489

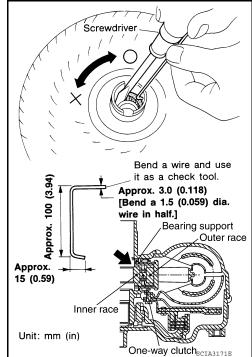
CAUTION:

Do not disassemble parts behind Drum Support. Refer to TM-8, "Cross-Sectional View (2WD models)".

- 1. Drain A/T fluid through drain plug.
- 2. Remove torque converter by holding it firmly and turing while pulling straight out.



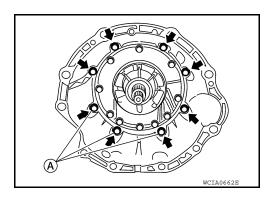
- 3. Check torque converter one-way clutch using a check tool as shown.
- a. Insert a check tool into the groove of bearing support built into one-way clutch outer race.
- b. While holding bearing support with a check tool, rotate one-way clutch spline using suitable tool.
- c. Make sure that inner race rotates clockwise only. If not, replace torque converter assembly.



Remove bolts and converter housing from transmission case.
 CAUTION:

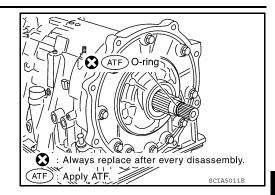
Do not scratch converter housing.

• Self-sealing bolt (A)

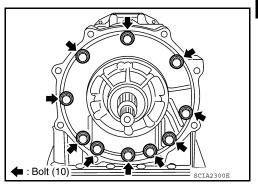


< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Remove O-ring from input clutch assembly.



6. Remove oil pump assembly to transmission case bolts.

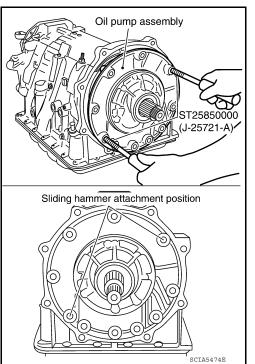


7. Remove the oil pump assembly evenly from the transmission case using Tools.

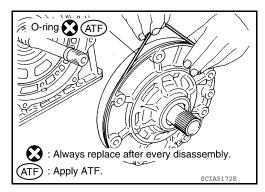
Tool number : ST25850000 (J-25721-A)

CAUTION:

- Fully tighten the sliding hammer screws.
- Make sure that bearing race is installed to the oil pump assembly edge surface.



8. Remove O-ring from oil pump assembly.



Revision: December 2009 TM-233 2009 QX56

В

Α

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

|

J

Κ

L

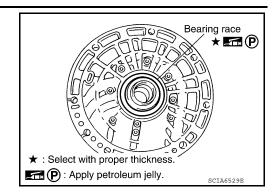
M

Ν

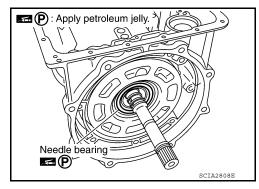
0

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

9. Remove bearing race from oil pump assembly.



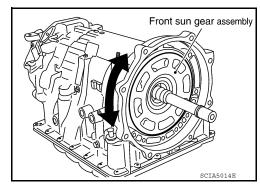
10. Remove needle bearing from front sun gear.



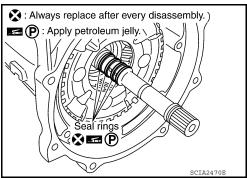
Remove front sun gear assembly from front carrier assembly.

NOTE:

Remove front sun gear by rotating it left and right.

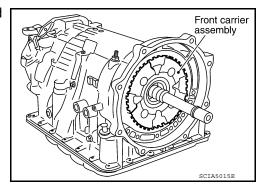


12. Remove seal rings from input clutch assembly.



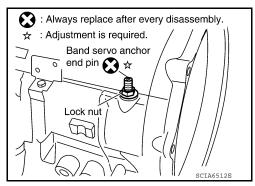
 Remove front carrier assembly (with input clutch assembly and rear internal gear) from rear carrier assembly.
 CAUTION:

Do not remove it with needle bearing.

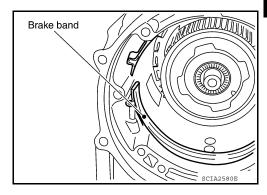


< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

14. Loosen lock nut and remove band servo anchor end pin from transmission case.

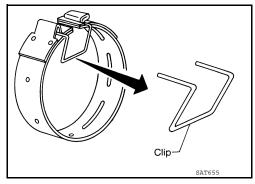


15. Remove brake band from transmission case.

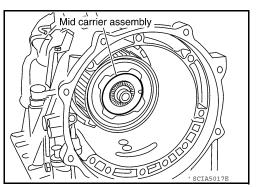


CAUTION:

- To prevent brake linings from cracking or peeling, do not stretch the flexible band unnecessarily. When removing the brake band, always secure it with a clip as shown.
- Check brake band facing for damage, cracks, wear or burns.



16. Remove mid carrier assembly and rear carrier assembly as a unit.



Α

В

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

M

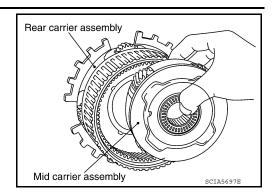
Ν

 \bigcirc

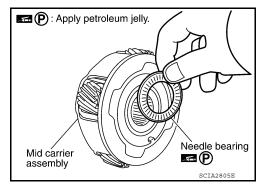
Ρ

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

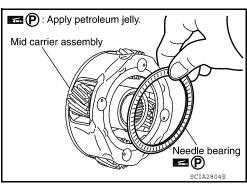
17. Remove mid carrier assembly from rear carrier assembly.



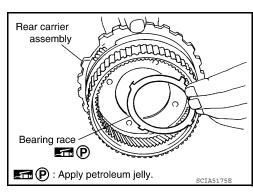
18. Remove needle bearing (front side) from mid carrier assembly.



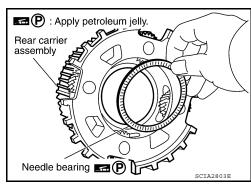
19. Remove needle bearing (rear side) from mid carrier assembly.



20. Remove bearing race from rear carrier assembly.



21. Remove needle bearing from rear carrier assembly.

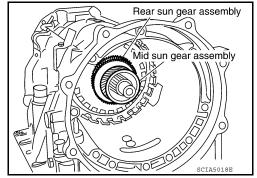


< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

22. Remove mid sun gear assembly, rear sun gear assembly and high and low reverse clutch hub as a unit.

CAUTION:

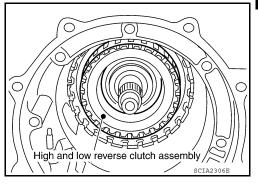
Remove them with bearing race and needle bearing.



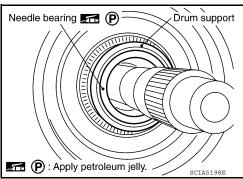
23. Remove high and low reverse clutch assembly from direct clutch assembly.

CAUTION:

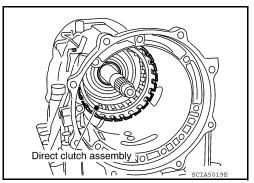
Make sure that needle bearing is installed to the high and low reverse clutch assembly edge surface.



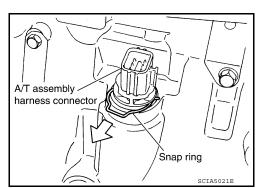
24. Remove needle bearing from drum support.



25. Remove direct clutch assembly from reverse brake.



26. Remove snap ring from A/T assembly harness connector.



Revision: December 2009 TM-237 2009 QX56

TM

Α

В

Е

F

G

Н

K

L

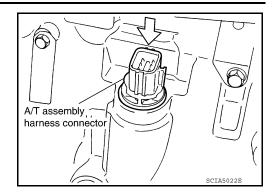
M

Ν

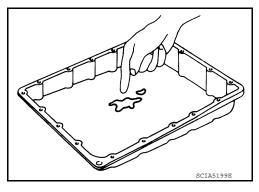
0

27. Push A/T assembly harness connector. **CAUTION:**

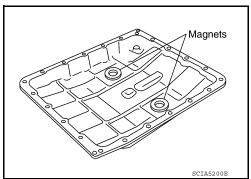
Do not damage connector.



- 28. Remove oil pan and oil pan gasket. Refer to TM-201, "Oil Pan".
- 29. Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine causes of malfunction. If the A/T fluid is very dark, smells burned, or contains foreign particles, the frictional material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and can inhibit pump pressure.
 - If frictional material is detected, perform A/T fluid cooler cleaning. Refer to TM-183, "A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning".



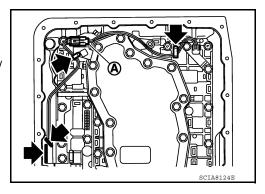
30. Remove magnets from oil pan.



31. Disconnect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector (A). CAUTION:

Do not damage connector.

32. Straighten terminal clip → to free terminal cord assembly and A/ T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness.



33. Disconnect output sensor connector.

CAUTION:

Do not damage connector.

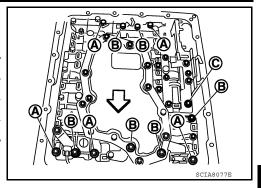
34. Straighten terminal clip to free output sensor harness.

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

35. Remove bolts (A), (B) and (C) from control valve with TCM.

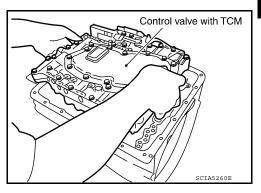
• : Front

Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
А	42 (1.65)	5
В	55 (2.17)	6
С	40 (1.57)	1

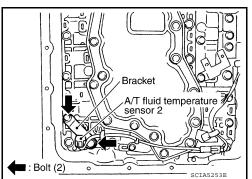


36. Remove control valve with TCM from transmission case. CAUTION:

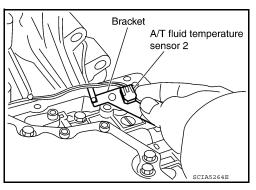
When removing, be careful with the manual valve notch and manual plate height. Remove it vertically.



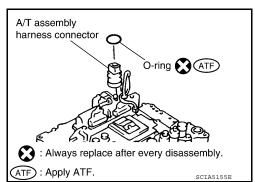
37. Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 with bracket from control valve with TCM.



38. Remove bracket from A/T fluid temperature sensor 2.



39. Remove O-ring from A/T assembly harness connector.



Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

|

ı

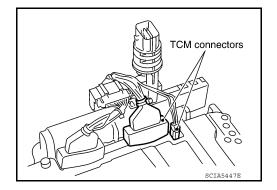
M

Ν

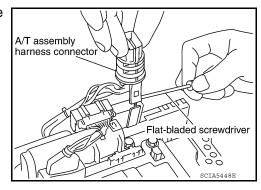
0

40. Disconnect TCM connectors. CAUTION:

Do not damage connectors.



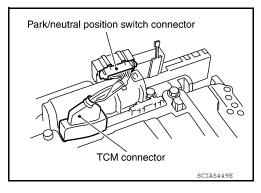
41. Remove A/T assembly harness connector from control valve with TCM using suitable tool.



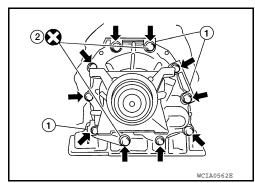
42. Disconnect TCM connector and transmission range switch connector.

CAUTION:

Do not damage connectors.

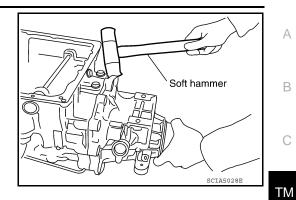


- 43. Remove rear extension assembly (2WD models) or adapter case assembly (4WD models) according to the following procedures.
- a. 2WD models
- i. Remove bolts (1 brackets) for rear extension assembly and transmission case.
 - Self-sealing bolts (2)



< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Tap rear extension assembly with soft hammer.



Α

В

C

Е

G

Н

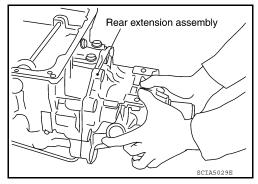
K

Ν

0

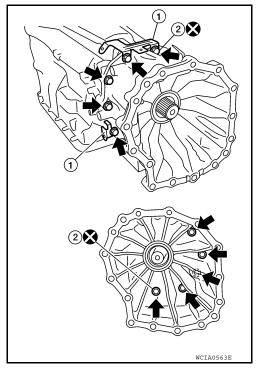
Р

iii. Remove rear extension assembly (with needle bearing) from transmission case.

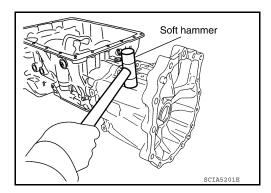


4WD models b.

- Remove adapter case to transmission case bolts and terminal bracket (1).
 - Self-sealing bolt (2)



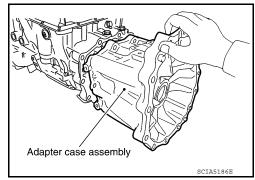
Tap adapter case assembly using suitable tool.



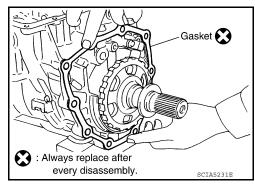
TM-241 Revision: December 2009 2009 QX56

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

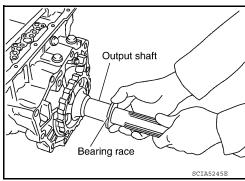
iii. Remove adapter case assembly (with needle bearing) from transmission case.



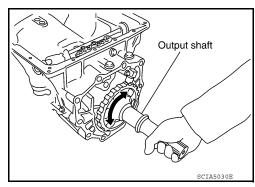
iv. Remove gasket from transmission case.



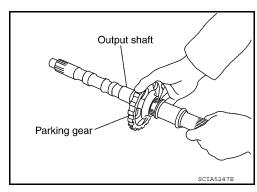
44. Remove bearing race from output shaft.



45. Remove output shaft from transmission case by rotating left and right.



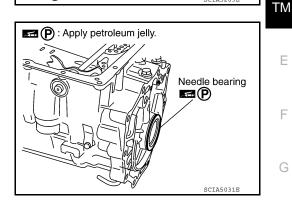
46. Remove parking gear from output shaft.



Remove seal rings from output shaft.

₩ 1 Seal rings : Always replace after every disassembly. (P) : Apply petroleum jelly.

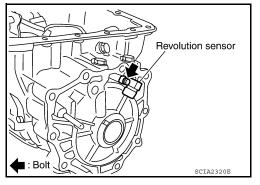
48. Remove needle bearing from transmission case.



49. Remove output speed sensor from transmission case.

CAUTION:

- Do not subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
- Do not disassemble.
- Do not allow metal filings or any foreign material to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.
- Do not place in an area affected by magnetism.



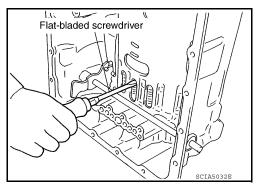
50. Remove reverse brake snap ring using two flat-bladed screwdrivers.

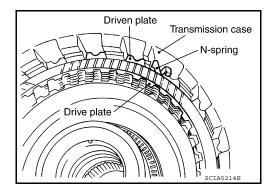
NOTE:

Press out snap ring from the transmission case oil pan side gap using a flat-bladed screwdriver, and remove it using a another screwdriver.

- 51. Remove reverse brake retaining plate from transmission case.
 - Check facing for burns, cracks or damage. If necessary, replace the plate.







TM-243 2009 QX56 **Revision: December 2009**

Α

В

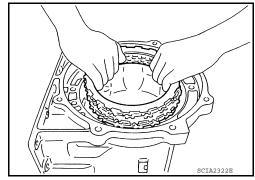
Н

M

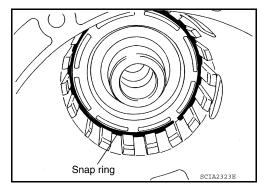
Ν

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

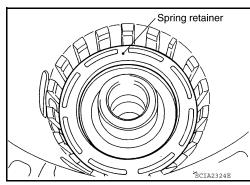
- 53. Remove reverse brake drive plates, driven plates and dish plate from transmission case.
 - Check facing for burns, cracks or damage. If necessary, replace the plate.



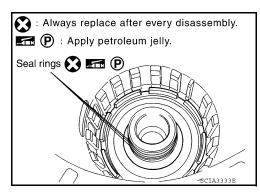
54. Remove snap ring using suitable tool.



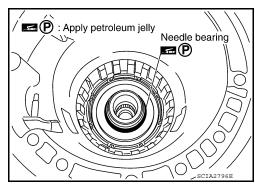
55. Remove spring retainer and return spring from transmission case.



56. Remove seal rings from drum support.



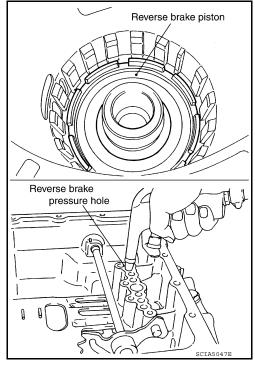
57. Remove needle bearing from drum support edge surface.



< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

58. Remove reverse brake piston from transmission case using compressed air. Refer to TM-227, "Oil Channel". CAUTION:

Care should be taken not to abruptly blow air. It makes the piston incline, and as a result, it becomes hard to disassemble the pistons.



Α

В

C

TM

Е

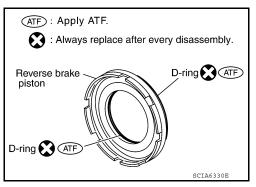
Н

Ν

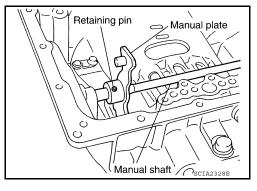
0

Ρ

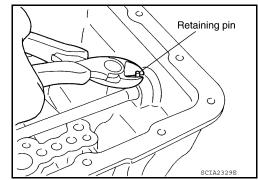
59. Remove D-rings from reverse brake piston.



60. Knock out retaining pin using suitable tool.

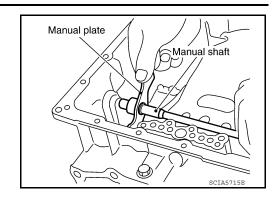


61. Remove manual shaft retaining pin using suitable tool.

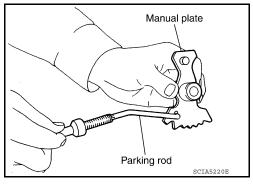


Revision: December 2009 TM-245 2009 QX56

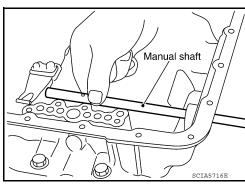
62. Remove manual plate (with parking rod) from manual shaft.



63. Remove parking rod from manual plate.

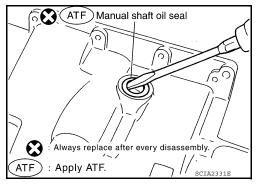


64. Remove manual shaft from transmission case.

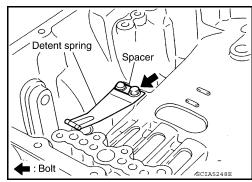


65. Remove manual shaft oil seals using suitable tool.

Do not scratch transmission case.

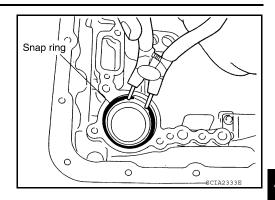


66. Remove detent spring and spacer from transmission case.

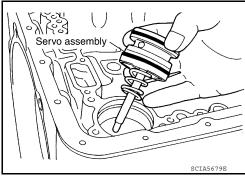


< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

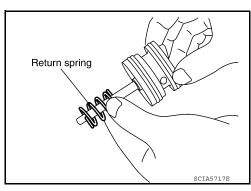
67. Remove snap ring from transmission case using suitable tool.



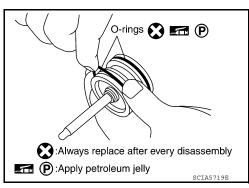
68. Remove servo assembly (with return spring) from transmission case.



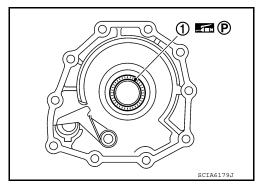
69. Remove return spring from servo assembly.



70. Remove O-rings from servo assembly.



71. Remove needle bearing (1) from rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).



Revision: December 2009 TM-247 2009 QX56

С

Α

В

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

L

 \mathbb{N}

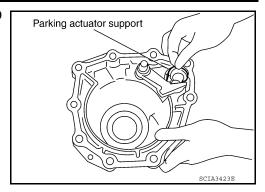
Ν

0

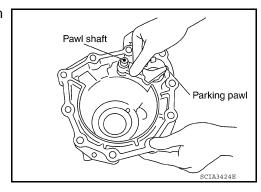
Ρ

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

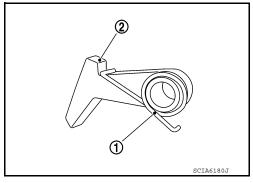
72. Remove parking actuator support from rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).



73. Remove parking pawl (with return spring) and pawl shaft from rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).

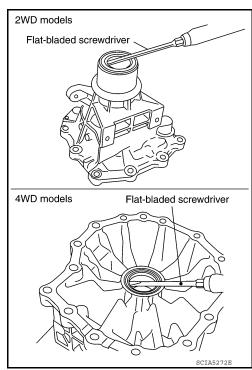


74. Remove return spring (1) from parking pawl (2).



75. Remove rear oil seal from rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models) using suitable tool. **CAUTION:**

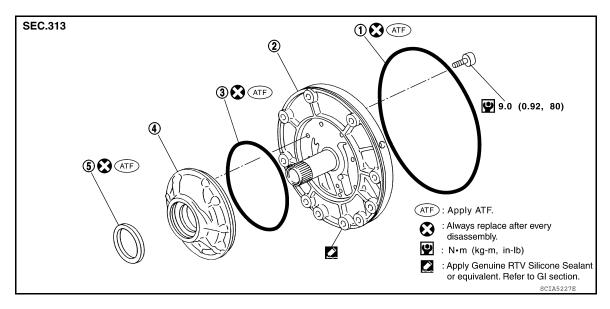
Do not scratch rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).



REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

Oil Pump

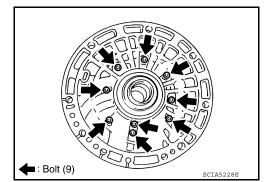
COMPONENTS



- 1. O-ring
- 4. Oil pump housing
- 2. Oil pump cover
- 5. Oil pump housing oil seal
- 3. O-ring

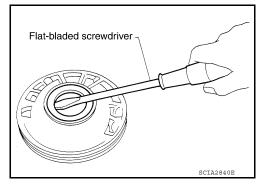
DISASSEMBLY

1. Remove oil pump housing from oil pump cover.



2. Remove oil pump housing oil seal using suitable tool. **CAUTION:**

Be careful not to scratch oil pump housing.



С

Α

В

TM

Е

F

G

Н

K

L

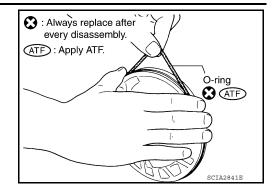
M

Ν

0

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

3. Remove O-ring from oil pump housing.



4. Remove O-ring from oil pump cover.

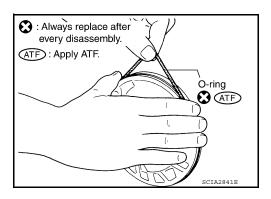


ASSEMBLY

- Install new O-ring to oil pump cover. CAUTION:
 - Do not reuse O-ring.
 - Apply ATF to O-ring.



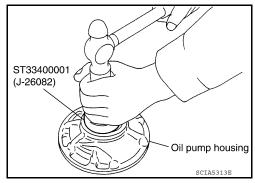
- Install new O-ring to oil pump housing. CAUTION:
 - Do not reuse O-ring.
 - Apply ATF to O-ring.



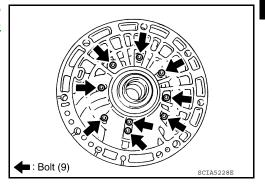
< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

- Install new oil pump housing oil seal to the oil pump housing until it is flush with the face of oil pump housing using Tool. CAUTION:
 - Do not reuse oil seal.
 - · Apply ATF to oil seal.

Tool number : ST33400001 (J-26082)



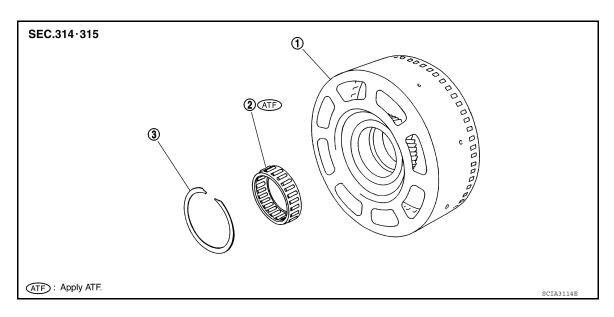
 Install oil pump housing in oil pump cover. Tighten oil pump housing bolts to the specified torque. Refer to <u>TM-220, "Component"</u>.



INFOID:0000000004187491

Front Sun Gear, 3rd One-Way Clutch

COMPONENTS



1. Front sun gear

2. 3rd one-way clutch

3. Snap ring

DISASSEMBLY

Revision: December 2009 TM-251 2009 QX56

В

Α

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

|

K

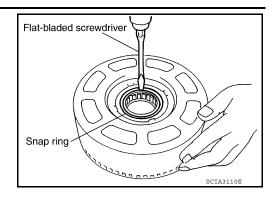
M

Ν

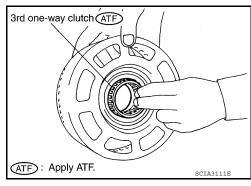
 \cap

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

1. Remove snap ring from front sun gear using suitable tool.



2. Remove 3rd one-way clutch from front sun gear.



INSPECTION

3rd One-way Clutch

Check frictional surface for wear or damage.

CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the 3rd one-way clutch.

Front Sun Gear Snap Ring

• Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the snap ring.

Front Sun Gear

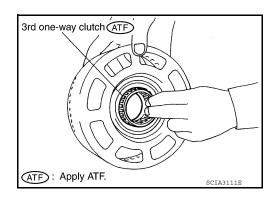
Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.
 CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the front sun gear.

ASSEMBLY

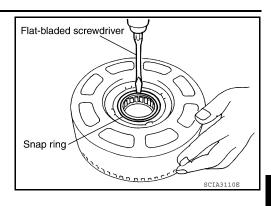
 Install 3rd one-way clutch in front sun gear. CAUTION:

Apply ATF to 3rd one-way clutch.



< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

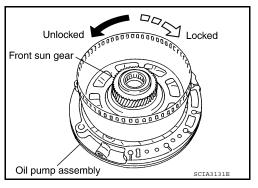
2. Install snap ring in front sun gear using suitable tool.



- 3. Check operation of 3rd one-way clutch.
- a. Hold oil pump assembly and turn front sun gear.
- b. Check 3rd one-way clutch for correct locking and unlocking directions.

CAUTION:

If not as shown, check installation direction of 3rd one-way clutch.



Front Carrier, Input Clutch, Rear Internal Gear

COMPONENTS

INFOID:0000000004187492

Revision: December 2009 TM-253

В

Α

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

.

K

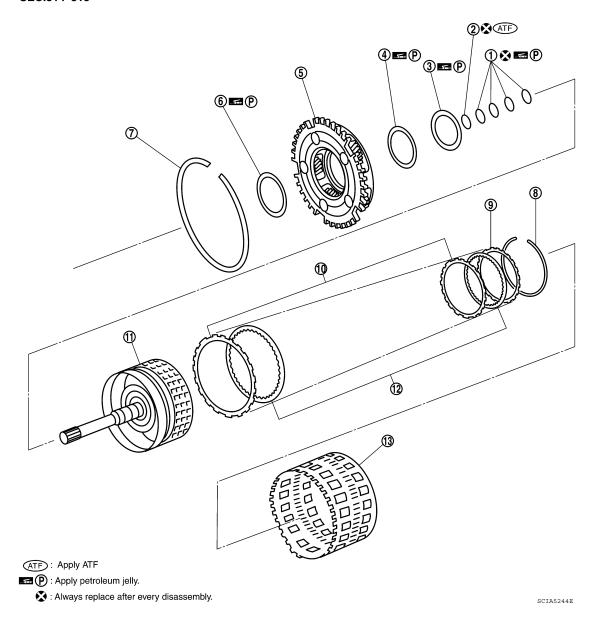
L

Ν

0

Р

SEC.314·315



- 1. Seal ring
- 4. Bearing race
- 7. Snap ring
- 10. Driven plate
- 13. Rear internal gear

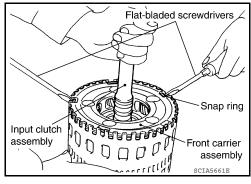
- 2. O-ring
- 5. Front carrier assembly
- 8. Snap ring
- 11. Input clutch drum

- 3. Needle bearing
- 6. Needle bearing
- 9. Retaining plate
- 12. Drive plate

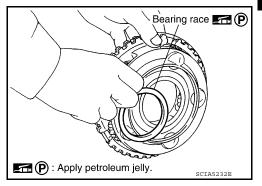
DISASSEMBLY

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

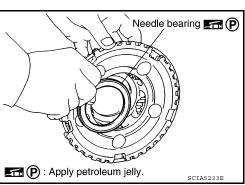
- 1. Compress snap ring using suitable tool.
- 2. Remove front carrier assembly and input clutch assembly from rear internal gear.
- 3. Remove front carrier assembly from input clutch assembly.



a. Remove bearing race from front carrier assembly.

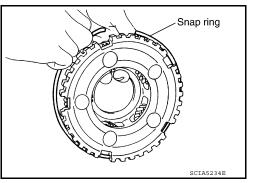


b. Remove needle bearing from front carrier assembly.

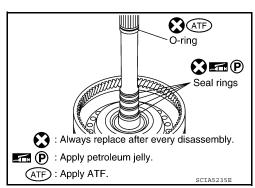


c. Remove snap ring from front carrier assembly. **CAUTION:**

Do not expand snap ring excessively.



- 4. Disassemble input clutch assembly.
- Remove O-ring and seal rings from input clutch assembly.



Revision: December 2009 TM-255 2009 QX56

С

Α

В

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

1 \

L

M

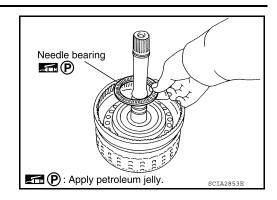
Ν

0

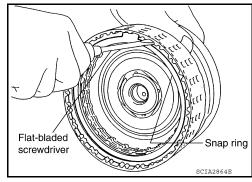
Р

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

b. Remove needle bearing from input clutch assembly.



- c. Remove snap ring from input clutch drum using suitable tool.
- d. Remove drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate from input clutch drum.



INSPECTION

Front Carrier Snap Ring

· Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the snap ring.

Input Clutch Snap Ring

· Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

Input Clutch Drum

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage or burns.

CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

Input Clutch Drive Plates

Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

Input Clutch Retaining Plate and Driven Plates

• Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

Front Carrier Assembly

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the front carrier assembly.

Rear Internal Gear

• Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the rear internal gear.

ASSEMBLY

1. Install input clutch.

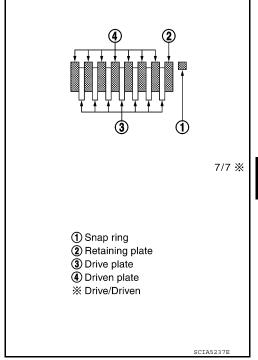
Revision: December 2009 TM-256 2009 QX56

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

a. Install drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate in input clutch drum.

CAUTION:

Take care with order of plates.



Α

В

C

TΜ

Е

F

Н

K

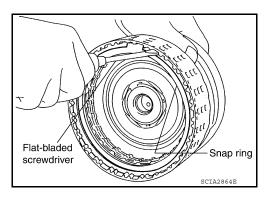
L

M

Ν

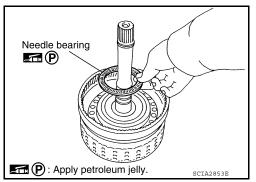
Р

. Install snap ring in input clutch drum using suitable tool.

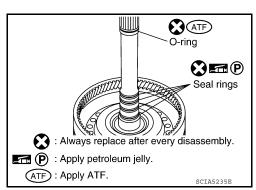


Install needle bearing in input clutch assembly.
 CAUTION:

Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



- d. Install new O-ring and new seal rings in input clutch assembly. **CAUTION:**
 - · Do not reuse O-ring and seal rings.
 - Apply ATF to O-ring.
 - Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.

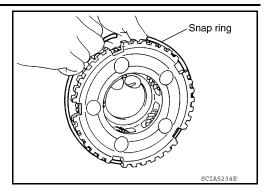


Revision: December 2009 TM-257 2009 QX56

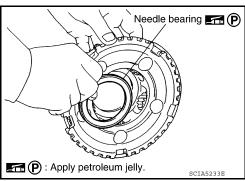
< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

- 2. Install front carrier assembly.
- a. Install snap ring to front carrier assembly. **CAUTION:**

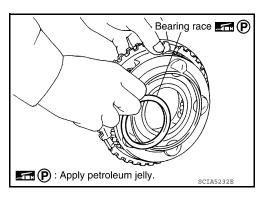
Do not expand snap ring excessively.



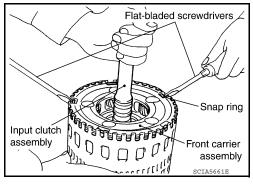
- Install needle bearing in front carrier assembly.
 CAUTION:
 - Take care with the direction of needle bearing. Refer to <u>TM-229</u>, "Location of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, <u>Thrust Washers and Snap Rings"</u>.
 - · Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



- Install bearing race in front carrier assembly.
 CAUTION:
 - Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.
- d. Install front carrier assembly to input clutch assembly.



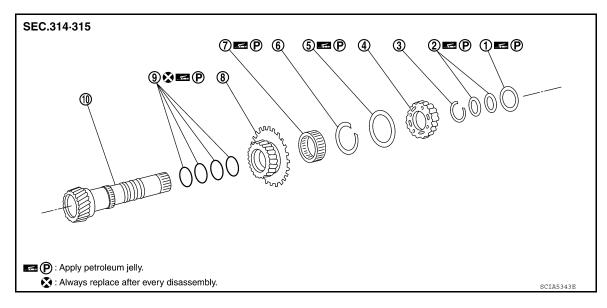
- 3. Compress snap ring using suitable tool.
- 4. Install front carrier assembly and input clutch assembly to rear internal gear.



Mid Sun Gear, Rear Sun Gear, High and Low Reverse Clutch Hub COMPONENTS

INFOID:0000000004187493

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >



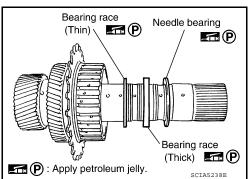
- Needle bearing
- 4. High and low reverse clutch hub
- 7. 1st one-way clutch
- 10. Mid sun gear

- 2. Bearing race
- Needle bearing
- 8. Rear sun gear

- Snap ring
- 6. Snap ring
- 9. Seal ring

DISASSEMBLY

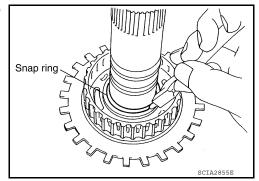
 Remove needle bearing and bearing races from high and low reverse clutch hub.



Remove snap ring from mid sun gear assembly using suitable tool.

CAUTION:

Do not expand snap ring excessively.



Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

K

M

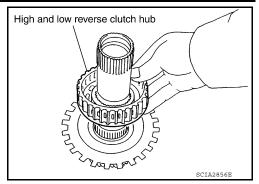
Ν

0

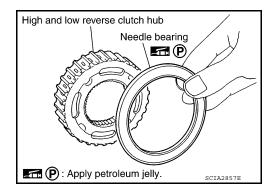
Р

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

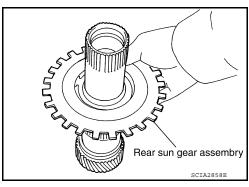
3. Remove high and low reverse clutch hub from mid sun gear assembly.



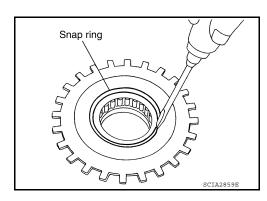
a. Remove needle bearing from high and low reverse clutch hub.



4. Remove rear sun gear assembly from mid sun gear assembly.

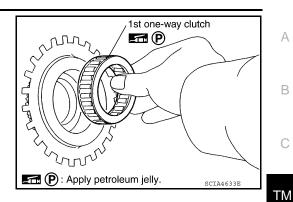


a. Remove snap ring from rear sun gear using suitable tool.

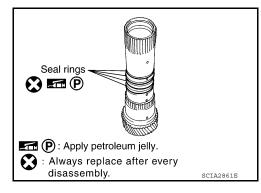


< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Remove 1st one-way clutch from rear sun gear.



Remove seal rings from mid sun gear.



INSPECTION

High and Low Reverse Clutch Hub Snap Ring, Rear Sun Gear Snap Ring

· Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the snap ring.

1st One-way Clutch

Check frictional surface for wear or damage.

CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the 1st one-way clutch.

Mid Sun Gear

· Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

If necessary, replace the mid sun gear.

Rear Sun Gear

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the rear sun gear.

High and Low Reverse Clutch Hub

· Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the high and low reverse clutch hub.

ASSEMBLY

Α

В

Е

F

Н

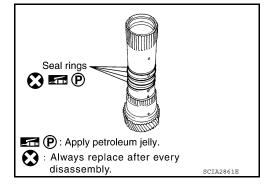
K

Ν

Р

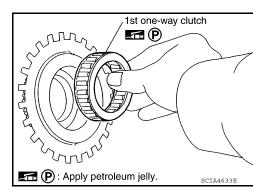
< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

- Install new seal rings to mid sun gear. CAUTION:
 - Do not reuse seal rings.
 - Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.

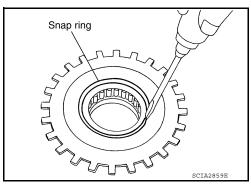


Install 1st one-way clutch to rear sun gear. CAUTION:

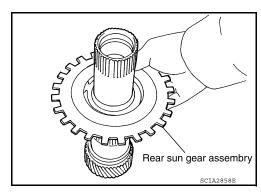
Apply petroleum jelly to 1st one-way clutch.



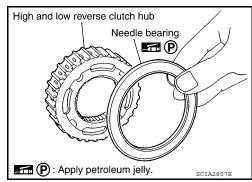
Install snap ring to rear sun gear using suitable tool.



4. Install rear sun gear assembly to mid sun gear assembly.

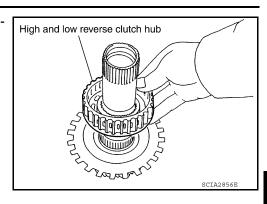


- Install needle bearing to high and low reverse clutch hub. CAUTION:
 - Take care with the direction of needle bearing. Refer to <u>TM-229</u>, "<u>Location of Adjusting Shims</u>, <u>Needle Bearings</u>, <u>Thrust Washers and Snap Rings</u>".
 - Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Install high and low reverse clutch hub to mid sun gear assembly.



Α

В

TM

Е

F

Н

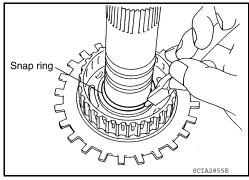
M

Ν

Р

Install snap ring to mid sun gear assembly using suitable tool. CAUTION:

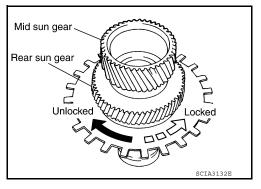
Do not expand snap ring excessively.



- 8. Check operation of 1st one-way clutch.
- a. Hold mid sun gear and turn rear sun gear.
- Check 1st one-way clutch for correct locking and unlocking directions.

CAUTION:

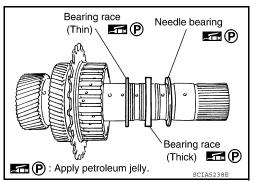
If not as shown, check installation direction of 1st one-way clutch.



Install needle bearing and bearing races to high and low reverse clutch hub.

CAUTION:

- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing and bearing races
- Take care with order of bearing races.

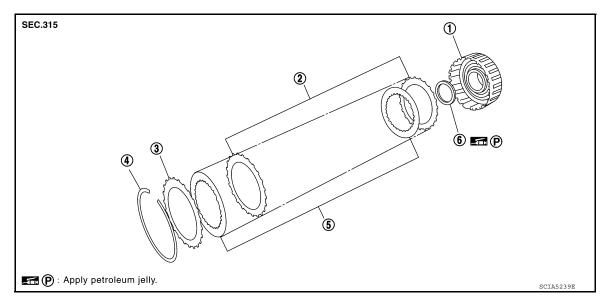


High and Low Reverse Clutch

COMPONENTS

INFOID:0000000004187494

Revision: December 2009 TM-263 2009 QX56



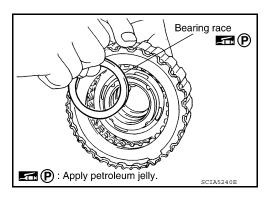
- 1. High and low reverse clutch drum
- Snap ring

- Driven plate
- Drive plate

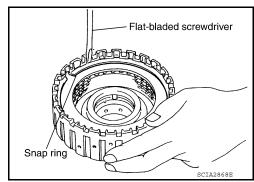
- Retaining plate
- Bearing race

DISASSEMBLY

1. Remove bearing race from high and low reverse clutch drum.



- 2. Remove snap ring from high and low reverse clutch drum using suitable tool.
- 3. Remove drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate from high and low reverse clutch drum.



INSPECTION

· Check the following, and replace high and low reverse clutch assembly if necessary.

High and Low Reverse Clutch Snap Ring

• Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

High and Low Reverse Clutch Drive Plates

• Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

High and Low Reverse Clutch Retaining Plate and Driven Plates

Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

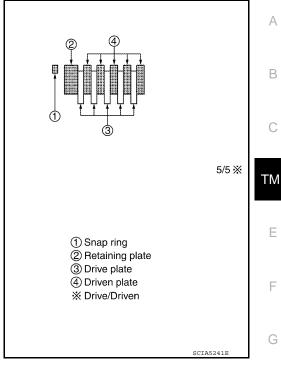
ASSEMBLY

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

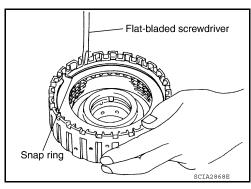
Install drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate in high and low reverse clutch drum.

CAUTION:

Take care with the order of plates.

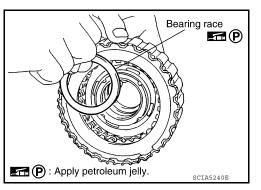


2. Install snap ring in high and low reverse clutch drum using suitable tool.



3. Install bearing race to high and low reverse clutch drum. **CAUTION:**

Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.



Direct Clutch INFOID:0000000004187495

COMPONENTS

Р

Α

В

C

Е

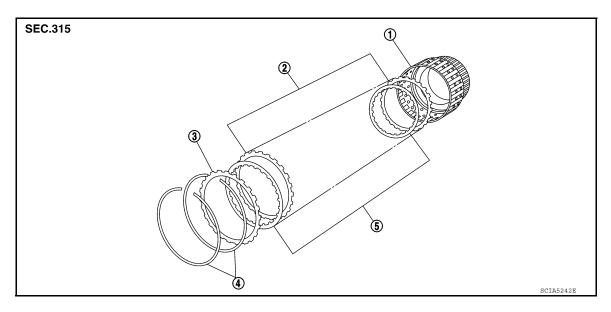
F

Н

K

M

Ν



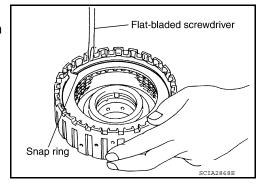
- 1. Direct clutch drum
- 4. Snap ring

- Driven plate
- Drive plate

Retaining plate

DISASSEMBLY

- 1. Remove snap rings from direct clutch drum using suitable tool.
- 2. Remove drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate from direct clutch drum.



INSPECTION

. Check the following, and replace direct clutch assembly if necessary.

Direct Clutch Snap Rings

• Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

Direct Clutch Drive Plates

• Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

Direct Clutch Retaining Plate and Driven Plates

• Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

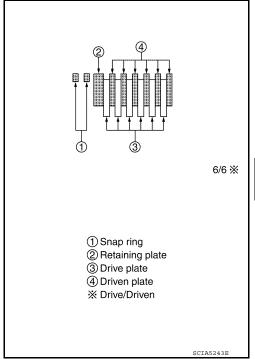
ASSEMBLY

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

1. Install drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate in direct clutch drum.

CAUTION:

Take care with the order of plates.



Α

В

C

TΜ

Е

F

G

Н

Κ

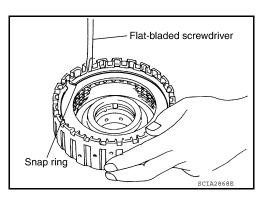
M

Ν

0

Р

2. Install snap rings in direct clutch drum using suitable tool.



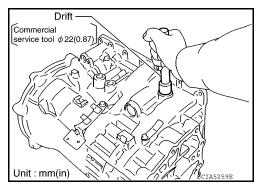
Revision: December 2009 TM-267 2009 QX56

Assembly (1)

1. Drive manual shaft oil seals into the transmission case until they are flush using suitable tool.

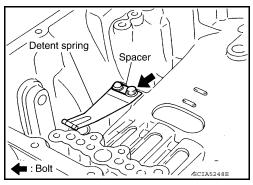
CAUTION:

- Apply ATF to manual shaft oil seals.
- Do not reuse manual shaft oil seals.

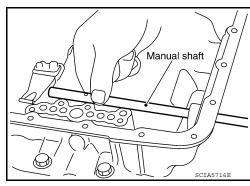


Install detent spring and spacer in transmission case and secure with the bolt.

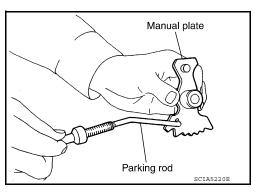
Bolt : 7.9 N·m (0.81 kg-m, 70 in-lb)



Install manual shaft to transmission case.

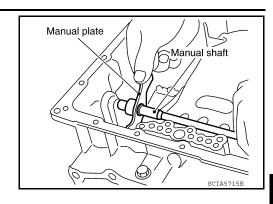


4. Install parking rod to manual plate.



< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Install manual plate (with parking rod) to manual shaft.



Α

В

TΜ

F

Н

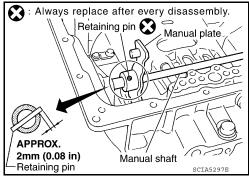
K

M

Ν

Р

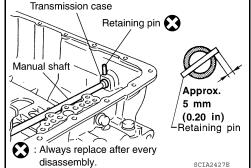
- 6. Install retaining pin into the manual plate and manual shaft.
- a. Align pinhole of the manual plate to pinhole of the manual shaft using suitable tool.
- Tap the retaining pin into the manual plate using suitable tool.
 CAUTION:
 - Drive retaining pin to 2±0.5 mm (0.08±0.020 in) over the manual plate.
 - · Do not reuse retaining pin.



- Install retaining pin into the transmission case and manual shaft.
- a. Align pinhole of the transmission case to pinhole of the manual shaft using suitable tool.
- b. Tap the retaining pin into the transmission case using suitable tool.

CAUTION:

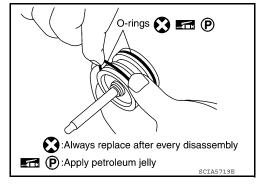
- Drive retaining pin to 5±1 mm (0.20±0.04 in) over the transmission case.
- Do not reuse retaining pin.



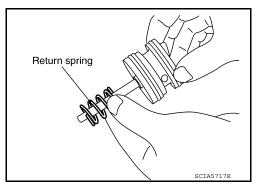
Install O-rings to servo assembly.

CAUTION:

- Do not reuse O-rings.
- Apply petroleum jelly to O-rings.

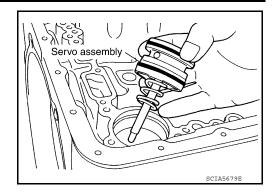


9. Install return spring to servo assembly.

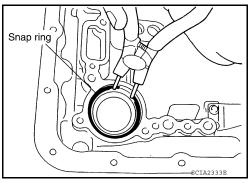


Revision: December 2009 TM-269 2009 QX56

10. Install servo assembly in transmission case.



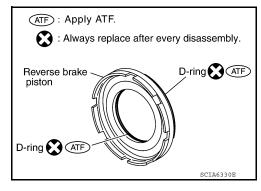
11. Install snap ring to transmission case using suitable tool.



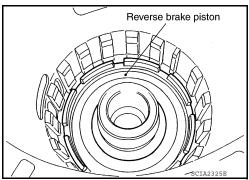
12. Install D-rings in reverse brake piston.

CAUTION:

- Do not reuse D-rings.
- Apply ATF to D-rings.

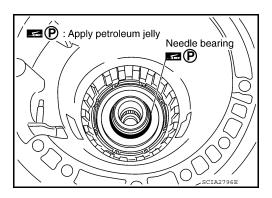


13. Install reverse brake piston in transmission case.

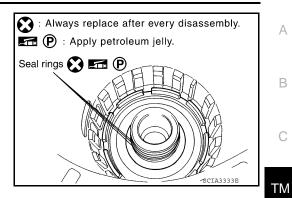


14. Install needle bearing to drum support edge surface. **CAUTION:**

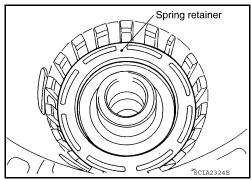
Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



- 15. Install seal rings to drum support. **CAUTION:**
 - Do not reuse seal rings.
 - Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.



16. Install spring retainer and return spring in transmission case.

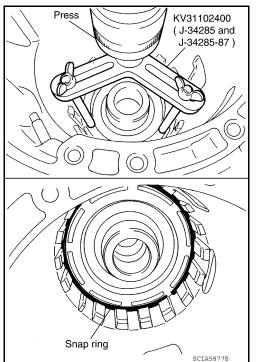


17. Install snap ring in transmission case while compressing return spring using Tool.

> **Tool number** : KV31102400 (J-34285 and J-34285-87)

CAUTION:

Securely assemble them using a flat-bladed screwdriver so that snap ring tension is slightly weak.



18. Install reverse brake drive plates driven plates and dish plates in transmission case. **CAUTION:**

C

Α

В

Е

F

Н

K

M

Ν

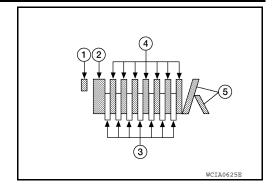
Р

0

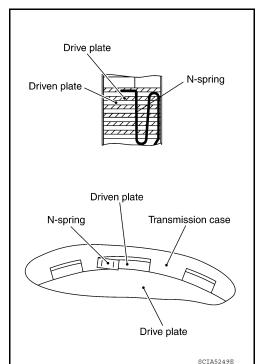
< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Take care with order of plates.

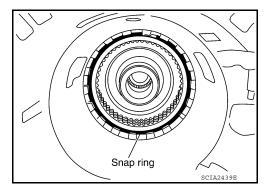
- Snap ring (1)
- Retaining plate (2)
- Drive plate (3)
- Driven plate (4)
- Dish plate (5)
- Driveplate/Driven plate: 7/7



- 19. Assemble N-spring.
- 20. Install reverse brake retaining plate in transmission case.



21. Install snap ring in transmission case.

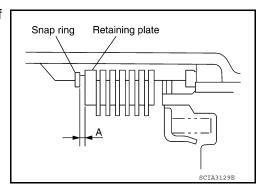


22. Measure clearance (A) between retaining plate and snap ring. If not within specified clearance, select proper retaining plate.

Clearance "A" Retaining plate

: 0.7 - 1.1mm (0.028 - 0.043 in) : Refer to <u>TM-291</u>, "Reverse

Brake".

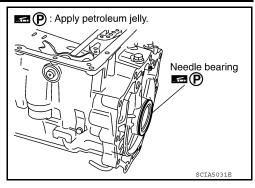


< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

23. Install needle bearing to transmission case.

CAUTION:

- Take care with the direction of needle bearing. Refer to <u>TM-229</u>, "Location of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, <u>Thrust Washers and Snap Rings"</u>.
- · Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



Α

В

TM

F

K

M

Ν

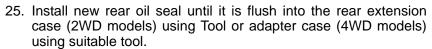
Р

24. Install output speed sensor to transmission case and tighten bolt to specified torque.

Output speed sensor : 5.8 N·m (0.59 kg-m, 51 in-lb) bolt

CAUTION:

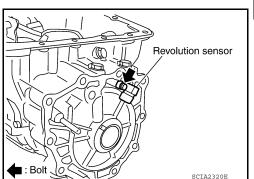
- Do not subject sensor to impact by dropping or hitting it.
- Do not disassemble sensor.
- Do not allow metal filings or any foreign material to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.
- Do not place sensor in an area affected by magnetism.

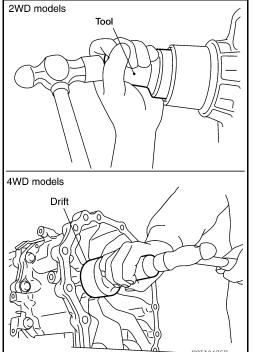


Tool number : ST33400001 (J-26082)

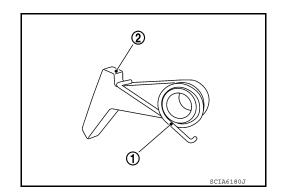
CAUTION:

- · Apply ATF to rear oil seal.
- · Do not reuse rear oil seal.



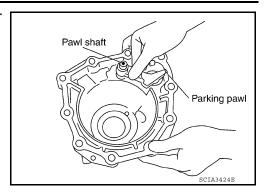


26. Install return spring (1) to parking pawl (2).

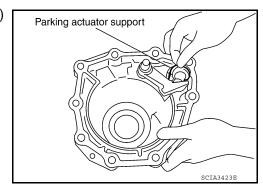


Revision: December 2009 TM-273 2009 QX56

27. Install parking pawl (with return spring) and pawl shaft to rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).



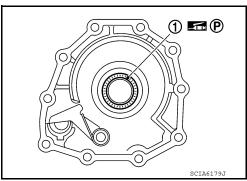
28. Install parking actuator support to rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).



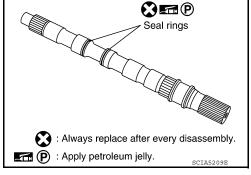
29. Install needle bearing (1) to rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).

CAUTION:

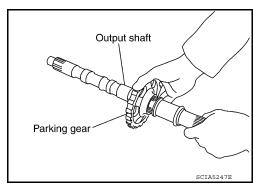
Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



- 30. Install seal rings to output shaft.
 - **CAUTION:**
 - Do not reuse seal rings.
 - · Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.

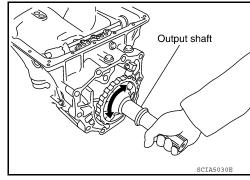


31. Install parking gear to output shaft.

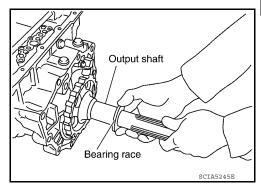


32. Install output shaft in transmission case. CAUTION:

Do not mistake front of shaft for rear because both sides look similar (thinner end is front side).



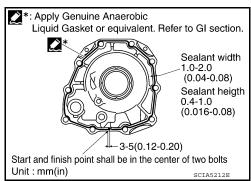
33. Install bearing race to output shaft.



34. Install rear extension assembly (2WD models) or adapter case assembly (4WD models) according to the following procedures.

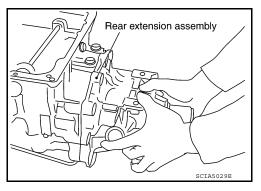
- a. 2WD models
- Apply recommended sealant (Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-15</u>. "<u>Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants</u>".) to rear extension assembly as shown. <u>CAUTION</u>:

Completely remove all moisture, oil, old sealant and any foreign material from the transmission case and rear extension assembly mating surfaces.



ii. Install rear extension assembly to transmission case.CAUTION:

Insert the tip of parking rod between the parking pawl and the parking actuator support when assembling the rear extension assembly.



Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

J

K

L

M

Ν

C

Ρ

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

iii. Install brackets (1) and tighten rear extension assembly bolts and (2 self-sealing bolts) to specified torque.

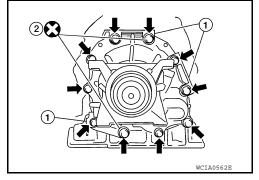
Rear extension : 52 N·m (5.3 kg-m, 38 ft-lb)

assembly bolt

Self-sealing bolt : 61 N·m (6.2 kg-m, 45 ft-lb)

CAUTION:

Do not reuse self-sealing bolt.

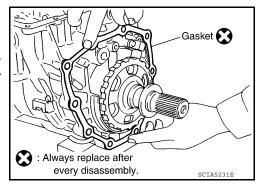


b. 4WD models

Install gasket onto transmission case.

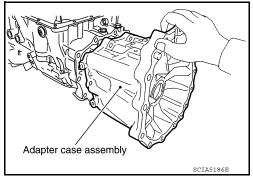
CAUTION:

- Completely remove all moisture, oil, old gasket and any foreign material from the transmission case and adapter case assembly mating surfaces.
- Do not reuse gasket.



ii. Install adapter case assembly to transmission case.

Insert the tip of parking rod between the parking pawl and the parking actuator support when assembling the rear extension assembly.



iii. Install bracket (2) and tighten adapter case assembly bolts (1) and (3) to specified torque.

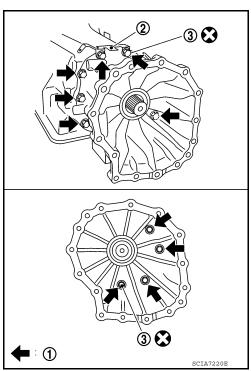
CAUTION:

Do not reuse self-sealing bolt (3).

Adapter case : 52 N·m (5.3 kg-m, 38 ft-lb)

assembly bolt

Self-sealing bolt : 61 N·m (6.2 kg-m, 45 ft-lb)

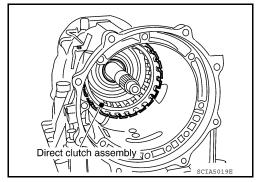


< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

35. Install direct clutch assembly in reverse brake.

CAUTION:

Make sure that drum support edge surface and direct clutch inner boss edge surface come to almost same place.



Α

В

TM

Н

M

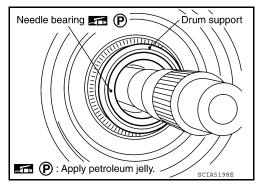
Ν

Ρ

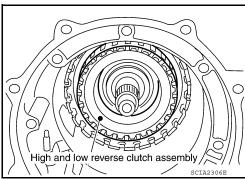
36. Install needle bearing in drum support.

CAUTION:

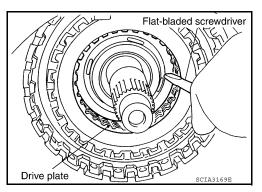
Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



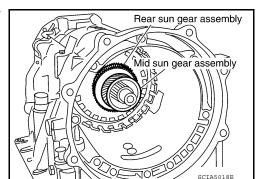
37. Install high and low reverse clutch assembly in direct clutch.



38. Align the drive plate using suitable tool.



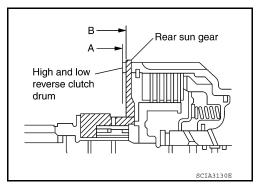
39. Install high and low reverse clutch hub, mid sun gear assembly and rear sun gear assembly as a unit.



Revision: December 2009 TM-277 2009 QX56

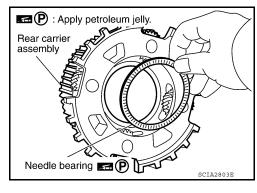
CAUTION:

Make sure that portion "A" of high and low reverse clutch drum protrudes approximately 2 mm (0.08 in) beyond portion "B" of rear sun gear.



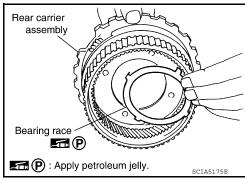
Install needle bearing in rear carrier assembly.
 CAUTION:

Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

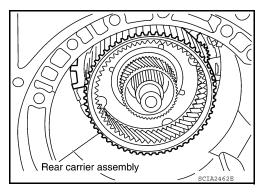


41. Install bearing race in rear carrier assembly. **CAUTION:**

Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.

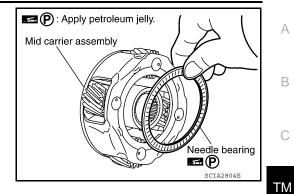


42. Install rear carrier assembly in direct clutch drum.



43. Install needle bearing (rear side) to mid carrier assembly. **CAUTION:**

Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



Α

В

C

Е

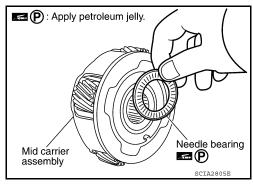
Н

Ν

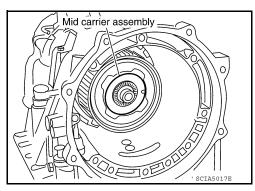
0

44. Install needle bearing (front side) to mid carrier assembly. **CAUTION:**

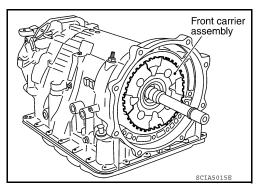
Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



45. Install mid carrier assembly in rear carrier assembly.



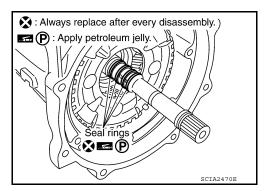
46. Install front carrier assembly, input clutch assembly and rear internal gear as a unit.



- 47. Install seal rings in input clutch assembly. **CAUTION:**
 - Do not reuse seal rings.

Revision: December 2009

• Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.



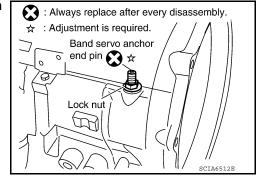
TM-279 2009 QX56

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

48. Install band servo anchor end pin and lock nut in transmission case.

CAUTION:

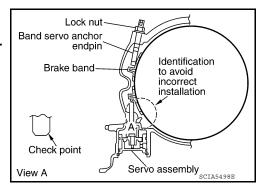
Do not reuse band servo anchor end pin.



49. Install brake band in transmission case.

CAUTION:

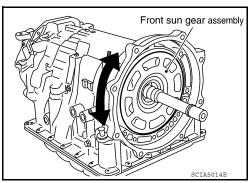
Install it so that the identification to avoid incorrect installation faces the servo side.



50. Install front sun gear to front carrier assembly.

CAUTION:

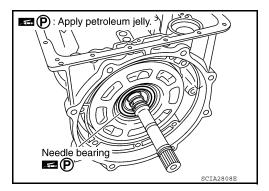
Apply ATF to front sun gear bearing and 3rd one-way clutch end bearing.



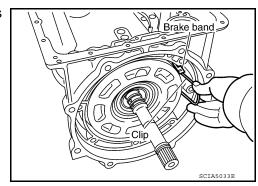
51. Install needle bearing to front sun gear.

CAUTION:

Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



52. Adjust brake band tilting using a clip so that brake band contacts front sun gear drum evenly.



TM-281

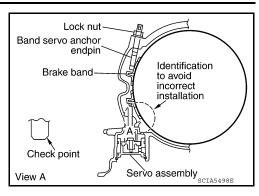
< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

- 53. Adjust brake band.
- Loosen lock nut.
- Tighten band servo anchor end pin to specified torque.

Anchor end pin : 5.0 N·m (0.51 kg-m, 44 in-lb)

- Back off band servo anchor end pin three turns.
- Holding band servo anchor end pin, tighten lock nut to specified torque.

Lock nut : 46 N·m (4.7 kg-m, 34 ft-lb)



TM

Е

Н

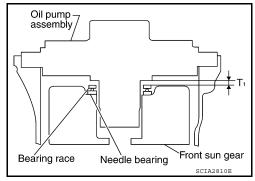
K

INFOID:0000000004187497

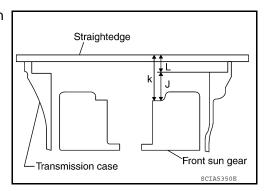
Adjustment

TOTAL END PLAY

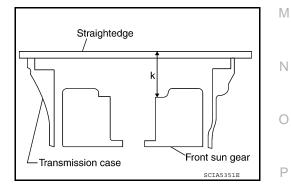
- Measure clearance between front sun gear and bearing race for oil pump cover.
- Select proper thickness of bearing race so that end play is within specifications.



Measure dimensions "K" and "L" and then calculate dimension



Measure dimension "K".



Α

В

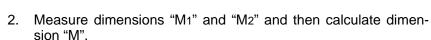
2009 QX56

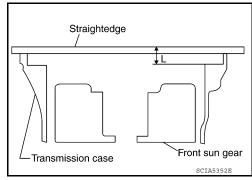
Revision: December 2009

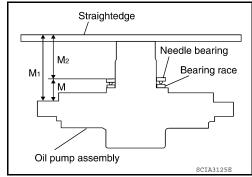
- b. Measure dimension "L".
- c. Calculate dimension "J".

"J": Distance between oil pump fitting surface of transmission case and needle bearing mating surface of front sun gear.

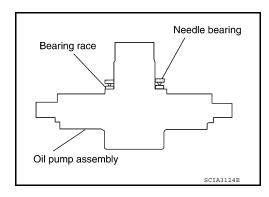
$$J = K - L$$



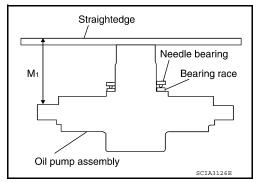




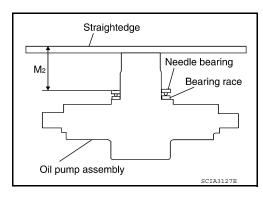
a. Place bearing race and needle bearing on oil pump assembly.



b. Measure dimension "M1".



c. Measure dimension "M2".



d. Calculate dimension "M".

"M": Distance between transmission case fitting surface of oil pump and needle bearing on oil pump.

 $M = M_1 - M_2$

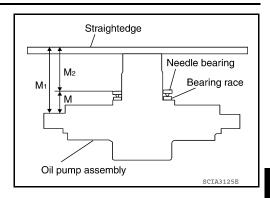
3. Adjust total end play "T1".

$$T_1 = J - M$$

Total end play "T1" : 0.25 - 0.55 mm (0.0098 - 0.0217 in)

 Select proper thickness of bearing race so that total end play is within specifications.

Bearing races :Refer to <u>TM-290, "General Specification"</u>.



Oil pump assembly

Bearing race Needle bearing Front sun gear

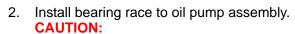
SCIA2810E

Assembly (2)

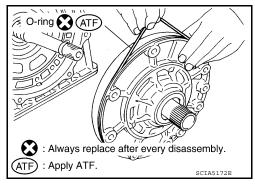
1. Install O-ring to oil pump assembly.

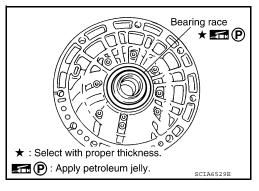
CAUTION:

- Do not reuse O-ring.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.



Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.





Α

В

TM

Е

INFOID:00000000004187498

J

K

M

Ν

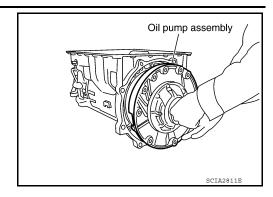
0

Ρ

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Install oil pump assembly in transmission case. CAUTION:

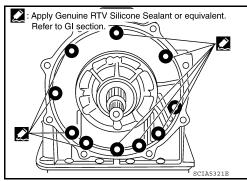
Apply ATF to oil pump bearing.



4. Apply recommended sealant (Genuine RTV Silicone Sealant or equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-15</u>, "<u>Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants</u>".) to oil pump assembly as shown.

CAUTION:

Completely remove all moisture, oil, old sealant and any foreign material from the oil pump bolts and oil pump bolt mating surfaces.

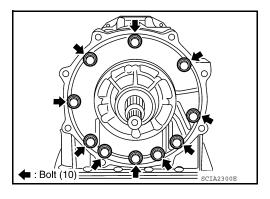


Tighten oil pump bolts to specified torque.

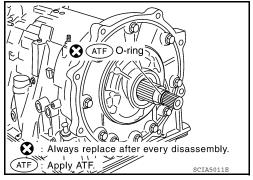
Oil pump bolts : 48 N·m (4.9 kg-m, 35 ft-lb)

CAUTION:

Apply ATF to oil pump bushing.



- 6. Install O-ring to input clutch assembly.
 - **CAUTION:**
 - Do not reuse O-ring.
 - Apply ATF to O-ring.

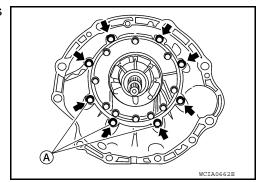


7. Install converter housing to transmission case and tighten bolts to specified torque.

Converter housing bolt : 52 N·m (5.3 kg-m, 38 ft-lb) Self-sealing bolt (A) : 61 N·m (6.2 kg-m, 45 ft-lb)

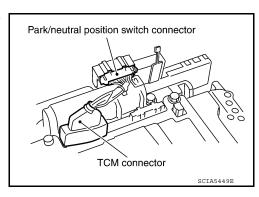
CAUTION:

Do not reuse self-sealing bolt (A).

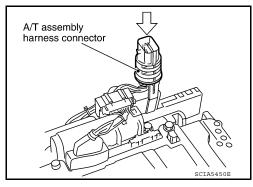


< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

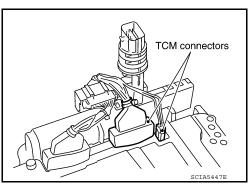
- 8. Make sure that brake band does not close turbine input speed sensor hole.
- 9. Install control valve with TCM.
- a. Connect TCM connector and transmission range switch connector.



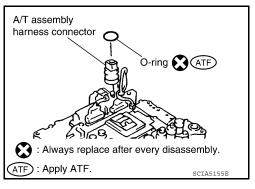
 Install A/T assembly harness connector to control valve with TCM.



c. Connect TCM connectors.



- d. Install O-ring to A/T assembly harness connector.
 CAUTION:
 - Do not reuse O-ring.
 - Apply ATF to O-ring.



Revision: December 2009 TM-285

С

Α

В

TM

Е

_

G

Н

.1

K

L

M

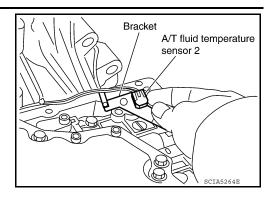
Ν

0

Р

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

e. Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 to bracket.

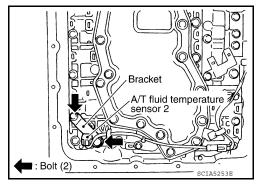


f. Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 (with bracket) to control valve with TCM and tighten bolt to specified torque.

Bracket bolt : 7.9 N-m (0.81 kg-m, 70 in-lb)

CAUTION:

Adjust bolt hole of bracket to bolt hole of control valve.

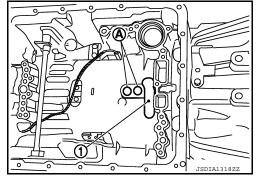


g. Install control valve with TCM in transmission case.

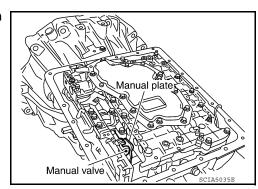
1. : Brake band

CAUTION:

- Make sure that input speed sensor is securely installed into input speed sensor hole (A).
- Hang down output speed sensor harness toward outside so as not to disturb installation of control valve with TCM.
- Adjust A/T assembly harness connector of control valve with TCM to terminal hole of transmission case.



 Assemble it so that manual valve cutout is engaged with manual plate projection.



< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

h. Install bolts (A), (B) and (C) to control valve with TCM.

• □ : Front

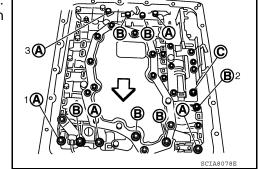
Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
A	42 (1.65)	5
В	55 (2.17)	6
С	40 (1.57)	1

A B B B O SCIABOTTE

i. Tighten bolt (A), (B) and (C) temporarily to prevent dislocation. After that tighten them in order (A \rightarrow B \rightarrow C), and then tighten other bolts.

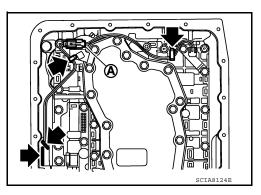
• □ : Front

Bolt symbol	symbol A		С
Number of bolts	5	6	1
Length mm (in)	42 (1.65)	55 (2.17)	40 (1.57)
Tightening torque	7.9 (0.	With ATF applied	
N·m (km-g, in-lb)	7.9 (0.	7.9 (0.81, 70)	



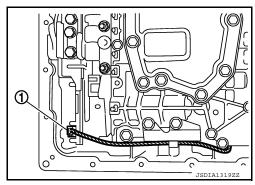
10. Connect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector (A).

11. Securely fasten terminal cord assembly and A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness with terminal clips.



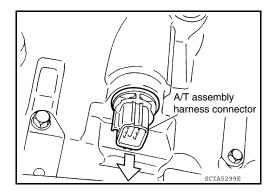
12. Connect output speed sensor connector (1).

13. Securely fasten output speed sensor harness with terminal clip.



14. Pull down A/T assembly harness connector. **CAUTION:**

Do not damage connector.



Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

.

0

K

M

Ν

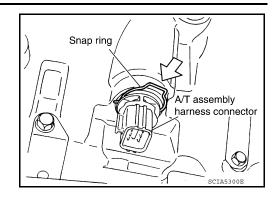
0

Р

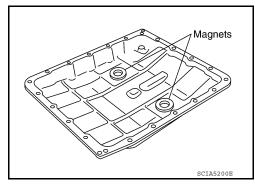
Ρ

< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

15. Install snap ring to A/T assembly harness connector.



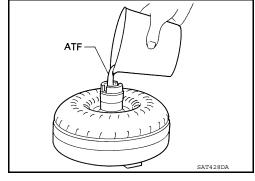
16. Install magnets in oil pan.



- 17. Install oil pan to transmission case. Refer to TM-201, "Oil Pan".
- 18. Install torque converter.
- a. Pour ATF into torque converter.

NOTE:

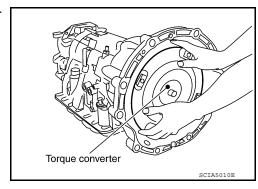
- Approximately 2 liters (2-1/8 US qt. 1-3/4 Imp qt) of fluid is required for a new torque converter.
- When reusing old torque converter, add the same amount of fluid as was drained.



b. Install torque converter while aligning notches of torque converter with notches of oil pump.

CAUTION:

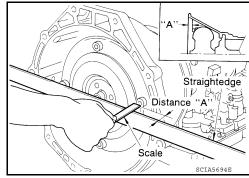
Install torque converter while rotating it.



< DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

c. Measure distance "A" to make sure that torque converter is in proper position.

Distance "A" : 24.0 mm (0.94 in) or more



Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

Ρ

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

General Specification

INFOID:0000000005892329

Applied model		2WD	4WD	
Automatic transmission model		RE5R05A		
Transmission model code number		94X3E	94X4A	
Stall torque ratio		2.0	: 1	
1st		3.8	327	
	2nd	2.368		
Transmission gear ratio	3rd	1.520		
Transmission gear rado	4th	1.000		
	5th	0.834		
Reverse		2.613		
Recommended fluid		Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF*1		
Fluid capacity		10.6 liter (11-1/4 U	S qt, 9-3/8 Imp qt)*2	

CAUTION:

• If Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF is not available, Genuine NISSAN Matic J ATF may also be used. Using ATF other than Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF or Matic J ATF will cause deterioration driveability and A/T durability, and may damage the A/T, which is not covered by the NISSAN new vehicle limited warranty.

Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs

INFOID:0000000004187500

NORMAL MODE

Final		Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)							
gear ratio	gear Throttle position ratio	D1 →D2	D2 →D3	D3 →D4	D4 →D5	D5 →D4	D4 →D3	D3 →D2	$D2 \rightarrow D1$
2.937	Full throttle	70 - 74 (44 - 46)	112 - 120 (70 - 75)	176 - 186 (110 - 116)	249 - 259 (155 - 161)	245 - 255 (152 - 159)	166 - 176 (103 - 110)	100 - 108 (62 - 67)	43 - 47 (27 - 30)
	Half throttle	46 - 50 (28 - 31)	75 - 81 (47 - 50)	104 - 112 (65 - 70)	136 - 144 (85 - 89)	111 - 119 (69 - 74)	75 - 83 (47 - 51)	44 - 50 (27 - 31)	11 - 15 (7 - 10)
3.357	Full throttle	61 - 65 (38 - 41)	97 - 105 (61 - 66)	153 - 163 (95 - 102)	236 - 246 (147 - 153)	232 - 242 (144 - 151)	143 - 153 (89 - 95)	87 - 95 (54 - 59)	43 - 47 (27 - 29)
3.357	Half throttle	41 - 45 (26 - 28)	67 - 73 (42 - 45)	90 - 98 (56 - 61)	119 - 127 (74 - 79)	97 - 105 (60 - 65)	65 - 73 (40 - 45)	39 - 45 (24 - 28)	11 - 15 (7 - 10)

[•] At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 1/2 of the full opening.

TOW MODE

Final	The other contribution				Vehicle speed	d km/h (MPH)			
gear ratio	Throttle position	$D1 \rightarrow D2$	D2 →D3	D3 →D4	D4 →D5	D5 →D4	D4 →D3	D3 →D2	D2 →D1
2.937	Full throttle	70 - 74 (44 - 46)	112 - 120 (70 - 75)	176 - 186 (110 - 116)	249 - 259 (155 - 161)	245 - 255 (152 - 159)	166 - 176 (103 - 110)	100 - 108 (62 - 67)	43 - 47 (27 - 30)
2.331	Half throttle	50 - 54 (31 - 34)	82 - 88 (51 - 55)	114 - 122 (71 - 76)	136 - 144 (85 - 89)	111 - 119 (69 - 74)	76 - 84 (47 - 52)	44 - 50 (27 - 31)	11 - 15 (7 - 10)

^{*1:} Refer to MA-12, "Fluids and Lubricants".

^{*2:} The fluid capacity is the reference value. Check the fluid level with A/T fluid level gauge.

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

3.357	Full throttle	61 - 65 (38 - 41)	97 - 105 (61 - 66)	153 - 163 (95 - 102)	236 - 246 (147 - 153)	232 - 242 (144 - 151)	143 - 153 (89 - 95)	87 - 95 (54 - 59)	43 - 47 (27 - 29)
3.337	Half throttle	46 - 50 (29 - 31)	73 - 79 (45 - 59)	99 - 107 (62 - 66)	119 - 127 (74 - 79)	97 - 105 (60 - 65)	65 - 73 (40 - 45)	39 - 45 (24 - 28)	11 - 15 (7 - 10)

[•] At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 1/2 of the full opening.

Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases

INFOID:0000000004187501

Α

В

TΜ

Final		Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)				
gear ratio	Throttle position	Lock-up ON	Lock-up OFF			
2.937	Closed throttle	51 - 59 (32 - 36)	48 - 56 (30 - 34)			
2.937	Half throttle	177 - 185 (110 - 115)	111 - 119 (69 - 73)			
3.357	Closed throttle	44 - 52 (28 - 32)	41 - 49 (26 - 30)			
	Half throttle	161 - 169 (100 - 105)	97 - 105 (61 - 65)			

[•] At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than 1/8 condition. (Closed throttle position signal OFF)

Stall Speed

INFOID:0000000004187502

Line Pressure

INFOID:0000000004187503

Engine speed	Line pressure	kPa (kg/cm ² , psi)
Linginio opoca	"R" position	"D" position
At idle speed	425 – 465 (4.3 – 4.7, 62 – 67)	379 – 428 (3.9 – 4.4, 55 – 62)
At stall speed	1,605 – 1,950 (16.4 – 19.9, 233 – 283)	1,310 – 1,500 (13.4 – 15.3, 190 – 218)

Input Speed Sensor

INFOID:0000000004187504

Name	Condition	Data (Approx.)	
Input speed sensor 1	When running at 50 km/h (31 MPH) in 4th speed witch the closed throttle position signal OFF.	13 147	
Input speed sensor 2	When running at 20 km/h (12 MPH) in 1st speed witch the closed throttle position signal OFF.	- 1.3 kHz	

Output Speed Sensor

INFOID:0000000004187505

M

0

Р

Name	Condition	Data (Approx.)
Output speed sensor	When running at 20 km/h (12 MPH).	185 Hz

Reverse Brake

INFOID:0000000004187506

Number of drive plates		7
Number of driven plates		7
Clearance mm (in) Standard		0.7 – 1.1 (0.028 – 0.043)

[•] At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 1/2 of the full opening.

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

	Thickness mm (in)
	4.2 (0.165)
	4.4 (0.173)
Thickness of retaining plates	4.6 (0.181)
01	4.8 (0.189)
	5.0 (0.197)
	5.2 (0.205)
	5.4 (0.213)
Total End Play	INFOID:000000000418750
Total end play mm (in)	0.25 - 0.55 (0.0098 - 0.0217)
BEARING RACE FOR ADJUSTING TOTAL END F	PLAY
BEARING RACE FOR ADJUSTING TOTAL END F	
	mm (in)
Thickness 0.8 (0 1.0 (0	mm (in) 0.031) 0.039)
Thickness 0.8 (0 1.0 (0 1.2 (0	mm (in) 1.031) 1.039) 1.047)
Thickness 0.8 (0 1.0 (0 1.2 (0 1.4 (0	mm (in) 0.031) 0.039) 0.047)
Thickness 0.8 (0 1.0 (0 1.2 (0 1.4 (0 1.6 (0	mm (in) 1.031) 1.039) 1.047) 1.055) 1.063)
Thickness 0.8 (0 1.0 (0 1.2 (0 1.4 (0	mm (in) 1.031) 1.039) 1.047) 1.055) 1.063)
Thickness 0.8 (0 1.0 (0 1.2 (0 1.4 (0 1.6 (0	mm (in) 1.031) 1.039) 1.047) 1.055) 1.063)